



**EXPERIMENTAL JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MACEDONIA**

**WORD LIST FOR LEVEL
A2**

This publication has made use of the [English Vocabulary Profile](#). This resource is based on extensive research using the Cambridge Learner Corpus and is part of the English Profile programme, which aims to provide evidence about language use that helps to produce better language teaching materials.

See <http://www.englishprofile.org/> for more information.

Compiled electronically by [Efthimios Mavrogeorgiadis](#).

<http://www.toe.gr/>

Abbreviations

!

Culturally Sensitive Word

+ two objects

A verb that has two objects.

C

Countable noun: a noun that has both singular and plural forms.

C usually no plural or U

Countable noun which usually has no plural or uncountable noun.

I

Intransitive verb: a verb that has no object.

T

Transitive verb: a verb that has an object.

U

Uncountable noun: noun with no plural form. Cannot be used with 'a', 'an', or 'one'.

UK

British English

US

American English

abbreviation

A short form of a word or phrase.

adjective

A word that describes a noun or pronoun.

adverb

A word that describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective or other adverb.

approving

Used in a positive way, to show that you have a good opinion of someone or something.

auxiliary verb

The verbs 'be', 'have' and 'do' when combined with other verbs to make different forms.

before noun

An adjective that always comes before a noun.

conjunction

A word used to join parts of a phrase or sentence.

determiner

Word used before noun or adj to show which person or thing is being referred to.

disapproving

Used in a negative way, to show that you have a bad opinion of someone or something.

exclamation

A word or phrase that you say loudly or suddenly to express strong feelings.

formal

Used in serious writing, or for communicating with people in a serious or polite way.

informal

Used in relaxed situations, for example with friends and family. Used more in speech.

literary

Used in books and poems, and not in ordinary conversation.

modal verb

Verb such as can, might, must. With another verb, shows an idea such as possibility.

noun

A word that refers to a person, place, idea, event or thing.

often passive

In a passive verb/sentence, the subject does not do the action but is affected by it.

often plural

Refers to more than one person or thing.

phrasal verb

Verb with an adverb or preposition, with meaning different from meaning of its parts.

plural

Refers to more than one person or thing.

preposition

Word used before noun, pronoun or -ing form of verb to show place, direction, etc.

pronoun

A word used instead of a noun, which has usually already been talked about.

specialized

Used in connection with a particular area of work or study.

symbol

A sign, shape or object used to represent something else.

verb

A word that describes an action, condition or experience.

written abbreviation

A short form of a word or phrase only used in writing

A

a /eɪ/ (ALSO **an**)

DETERMINER

AMOUNTS

used before some phrases saying how much of something there is

Dictionary examples:

a few days

a bit of wool

Learner example:

Please come next Monday with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

AN ACTION

used before some action nouns when referring to one example of the action

Dictionary examples:

Take a look at this, Jez.

I'm just going to have a wash.

Learner example:

I took a shower and ate my breakfast.

TWO NOUNS

used before the first but not the second of two nouns that are often used together

Dictionary examples:

a cup and saucer

a knife and fork

Learner example:

I like a clean fork and knife.

UNIT

used when referring to a unit of something, especially something you eat or drink

Dictionary examples:

I'd love a coffee.

All I had for lunch was a yogurt.

Learner example:

We both had a coke and a hot dog.

WITH FRACTION

used between a fraction and a unit of measurement

Dictionary examples:

half a mile

a quarter of a kilo

three-quarters of an hour

Learner example:

The lesson is half an hour but you have to be there 10 minutes before.

PERIOD OF TIME

used when referring to a certain period of time

Dictionary examples:

Take one tablet three times a day.

She earns \$100 000 a year.

Learner example:

I can write to him or her twice a week.

able /'eɪ.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: ability, disability, *inability*

Verbs: enable

Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

ADJECTIVE

be able to do *sth*

to have the ability to do something or the possibility of doing something

Dictionary examples:

He'll be able to help you.

Will she be able to do the work?

I'm sorry that I wasn't able to phone you yesterday.

It's so wonderful being able to see the sea from my window.

Learner example:

I will be able to go to your house next Friday.

about /ə'baʊt/

PREPOSITION

How/What about ...?

used when suggesting or offering something to someone

Dictionary examples:

How about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?

"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"

How about cycling there?

Learner example:

What about going on Saturday?

above /ə'biːv/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

MORE

more than an amount or level

Dictionary examples:

It says on the box it's for children aged three **and** above.

Rates of pay are above **average**.

Learner example:

The weather is too hot in Beijing. Every day [it] is above 30 degrees.

accident /'æk.sɪ.dənt/

Word family:

Nouns: accident

Adjectives: accidental

Adverbs: accidentally

NOUN [C]

BAD EVENT

something bad which happens that is not expected or intended, and which causes injury or damage

Dictionary examples:

Josh **had** an accident and spilled water all over his work.

She was injured in a **car/road** accident.

Learner example:

I had an accident two weeks ago and now I can't do sport.

across /ə'krɒs/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

from one side of something to the other

Dictionary examples:

She walked across the field/road.

They're building a new bridge across the river.

When I reached the river, I simply swam across.

Learner example:

My new phone is great. It is black with white lines going across it.

PREPOSITION

on the opposite side of

Dictionary example:

The library is just across the road.

Learner example:

I think you will enjoy it, so let's meet at 6:00 pm at London Bridge Station next to Pret a Manger, because the cinema is just across the road.

activity /æk'tɪv.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: activity

Adjectives: active

Adverbs: actively

NOUN

EVENT

[C USUALLY PLURAL] something that is done for enjoyment, especially an organized event

Dictionary example:

The centre offers a range of activities, such as cycling, swimming and tennis.

Learner example:

We did many activities: playing games, singing and [watching a] magic show.

actor / 'æk.təʔ/

Word family:

Nouns: act, action, actor

Verbs: act

NOUN [C]

someone whose job is to perform in plays, films, etc.

Dictionary example:

"Who's your favourite actor?" "Robert de Niro."

Learner example:

We watched a DVD called "Minority Report" with the actor Tom Cruise.

actually / 'æk.tʃu.ə.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: actual

Adverbs: actually

ADVERB

TRUTH

used when you are emphasizing what is really true or what really happened

Dictionary examples:

I don't actually like seafood.

So what actually happened?

Learner example:

Last night I w[as] at your house and I think I have left my purse there. It's actually quite important because my Identi[ty] Card is inside.

add /æd/

Word family:

Nouns: addition

Verbs: add

Adjectives: additional

Adverbs: additionally

VERB

PUT WITH

[ɾ] to put something with something else

Dictionary examples:

Beat the butter and sugar together and slowly add the eggs.
She's added a Picasso **to** her collection.

Learner example:

When we have [a] special day we also cook manto, which is made from meat, vegetables [and] bread. You must [pour some mint juice on top] and to be more delic[ious], you must add chili.

CALCULATE

[ɾ] to put two or more numbers or amounts together to get a total

Dictionary examples:

If you add three and four you get seven.
The restaurant will add 10% **to** your bill for service.

Learner example:

My maths teacher is going to give me 5 marks which will be added [to] my exam [result].

adjective / 'ædʒ.ek.tɪv/

NOUN [C]

a word that describes a noun or pronoun

Dictionary example:

'Big', 'boring', 'purple', 'quick' and 'obvious' are all adjectives.

adult / 'æd.ʌlt/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

FOR ADULTS

for or relating to adults

Dictionary examples:

adult **education**
She spent most of her adult **life** in prison.

Learner example:

[After the wedding,] we go to a restaurant to celebrate. There are two t[y]pes of menu, the adult one, and [the one] for the children.

advanced /əd'vɑːntɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: advance

Adjectives: advanced

ADJECTIVE

HIGHER LEVEL

at a higher, more difficult level

Dictionary example:

an advanced English course

Learner example:

I just couldn't stay with my old classmates because they were too slow and I needed a more advanced group.

adventure /əd'ven.tʃəɪə/

Word family:

Nouns: adventure

Adjectives: adventurous

NOUN [C or U]

an exciting and sometimes dangerous experience

Dictionary examples:

It's a film about the adventures **of** two friends travelling through Africa.

We got lost on the Metro – it was **quite an** adventure.

Learner example:

My favo[u]rite present was a [trip] to Egypt. I like it because I will have adventures and be [able to] explore other countries.

adverb /'æd.vɜːb/

NOUN [C]

a word which describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective, another adverb or a phrase

Dictionary example:

In the phrase 'she smiled cheerfully', the word 'cheerfully' is an adverb.

advertisement /əd'vɜː.tɪs.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: advertisement, advertising

Verbs: advertise

NOUN [C]

(INFORMAL ALSO **ad**) (ALSO **advert**) a picture, short film, song, etc. which tries to persuade people to buy a product or service

Dictionary examples:

a **television/newspaper** advertisement

an advertisement **for** a new car

She scanned the **job** advertisements in the paper.

Learner example:

Hi Jo, I've seen an advertisement for a job that might interest you at the music shop near the park.

advice /əd'vaɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: advice, *adviser*

Verbs: advise

NOUN [U]

suggestions about what you think someone should do or how they should do something

Dictionary examples:

Steven **gave** me some good advice.

I think I'll **take** your advice and get the green dress.

Can I give you **a piece of** advice?

I need some advice **on** which computer to buy.

My advice is to go by train.

Learner example:

I need advice from you because I am not sure what colour I want.

aeroplane /'eə.rə.plɛɪn/

NOUN [C]

a vehicle that flies and has at least one engine and wings

Dictionary example:

She has her own private aeroplane.

Learner example:

I'm going to travel by aeroplane.

afraid /ə'freɪd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]

I'm afraid...

used to politely introduce bad news or to politely disagree with someone

Dictionary examples:

I'm afraid (**that**) we can't come this evening after all.

This is your room – it's rather small, I'm afraid.

I'm afraid I disagree with you there.

I don't agree at all, I'm afraid.

Learner example:

Hi! I'm afraid that last night I left my phone in your home.

FEAR

frightened

Dictionary examples:

He **was/felt** suddenly afraid.

She's afraid **of** water.

Learner example:

I'm afraid of height[s].

after /'ɑ:f.təʃ/

PREPOSITION

PAST A PLACE

when you have gone past a particular place

Dictionary examples:

Turn left after the hotel.

You want the turning on the right just after the police station.

Learner example:

You can go to a wonderful place near here, The Great Falls. This is a very good place because you can [do] extreme sports. It is just after the town, on Main Road.

ORDER

following in order

Dictionary example:

H comes after G in the alphabet.

ADVERB

later than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:

Hilary got here at midday and Nicholas arrived **soon** after.

I can't go next week – how about the week after?

Learner example:

Hi Joe, I would love to see the film with you. We must have dinner after.

afterwards /'ɑ:f.tə.wədz/

ADVERB

at a later time, after something else has happened

Dictionary examples:

We had tea, and afterwards we sat in the garden for a while.

They separated, and **soon/shortly** afterwards Jane left the country.

Learner example:

Why don't we go for a pizza afterwards?

again /ə'geɪn/

ADVERB

AS BEFORE

as before

Dictionary example:

Get some rest and you'll soon be well again.

Learner example:

Unfortunately, it started to rain when we were leaving the town, but five minutes later the weather became warm again.

against /ə'ɡentst/

PREPOSITION

COMPETING

competing with or opposing someone or something

Dictionary example:

Germany are playing against Brazil in the final tonight.

Learner example:

I like it very much because I can play it [o]n the Internet with all of my friends and I can also form a team to play against other teams in tournaments.

TOUCHING

next to and touching something

Dictionary example:

Why don't we put the bed against the wall?

Learner example:

On your left there is a large window and on the right there is a desk between the two cupboards, they are against the wall.

aged /eɪdʒd/

Word family:

Nouns: age, ages

Adjectives: aged

ADJECTIVE

of the age of

Dictionary example:

They've got one daughter, Isabel, aged 3.

Learner example:

Dear teacher, I certainly would like a pen-friend, a girl aged 14 in Britain [would be best].

ago /ə'ɡəʊ/

ADVERB

used to refer to a time in the past

Dictionary examples:

He left the house over an hour ago.

We left London ten years ago.

About five months ago, I got a letter from him.

The dinosaurs died out 65 million years ago.

Learner example:

Two months ago I booked a trip to Malta.

agree /ə'gri:/

Word family:

Nouns: agreement, disagreement

Verbs: agree, disagree

VERB**SAME OPINION**

[I or T] to have the same opinion as someone

Dictionary examples:

I agree **with** you.

My father and I don't agree **about/on** very much.

We all agreed **that** mistakes had been made.

"You're absolutely right," agreed Jake.

Learner example:

Do you agree with me?

air /eə^r/

NOUN**AIRCRAFT**

[U] travel in an aircraft

Dictionary examples:

I don't travel much **by** air.

air travel

Learner example:

I [will] travel there by air.

GAS

[U] the mixture of gases which surrounds the Earth and which we breathe

Dictionary example:

I went outside to get some **fresh** air.

Learner example:

There are lots of different kinds of animals, lakes, fresh air and trees.

airport /'eə.pɔ:t/

NOUN [C]

a place where aircraft regularly take off and land, with buildings for passengers to wait in

Dictionary examples:

an international airport

Gatwick Airport

an airport terminal/runway

Learner example:

The lake is not far from the airport.

alarm clock /ə'lɑ:m.klɒk/

NOUN [C]

a clock that you can set to wake you up at a particular time with a loud noise

Dictionary examples:

My alarm clock **went off** at 5.00.

I've **set the** alarm clock **for** 7.30.

Learner example:

He gave me an alarm clock so I won't be late [for] school any more.

album /'æɪ.ləbəm/

NOUN [C]

MUSIC

several songs or pieces of music on a CD, a record, etc.

Dictionary examples:

They've just **make/recorded** a new album.

Jovanotti has a new album out.

Learner example:

I got a CD-player and a new album [by] U2 and a new book by Jeanette Winterson.

BOOK

a book in which you keep photographs, stamps, etc.

Dictionary example:

We looked through his **photo** albums together.

Learner example:

He gave me a photo album.

alcohol / 'æ1.kə.hɒl/

Word family:

Nouns: alcohol

Adjectives: alcoholic

NOUN [U]

! drinks such as wine and beer which can make you drunk

Dictionary examples:

Most wines contain between 10% and 15% alcohol.

an alcohol-free lager

Learner example:

The party was excellent. We danced, ate, drank alcohol and...

all /ɔ:l/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

WHOLE AMOUNT

the whole amount of something

Dictionary examples:

I've spent all my money.

Have you drunk all the juice?

By morning, all the snow had gone.

Learner example:

I have left my purse at your home. I have all my money in it.

all sorts of *sth*

many different types of something

Dictionary examples:

They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

Learner example:

I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

all the best

used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc., often when saying goodbye

Dictionary examples:

All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!
Please wish him all the best for his new job.

Learner example:

I want to wish you all the best!

all the time

continuously

Dictionary example:

I wish you'd stop criticizing me all the time.

Learner example:

He laugh[s] all the time.

ADVERB**COMPLETELY**

completely or very

Dictionary examples:

The cake was all eaten last night.
You're all wet!
Tell me all about your holiday.

Learner example:

I'm going to tell you all about it.

all over *somewhere*

everywhere in a particular place

Dictionary example:

He's travelled all over the world.

Learner example:

The people in the class are from all over the world.

all right /ɔ:l'raɪt/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO **alright)**

WELL

not hurt or ill

Dictionary examples:

"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he all right?"

She was very ill for a while but she's all right now.

Learner example:

Hi Jo How are you? I hope you are all right.

that's all right

used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

Dictionary examples:

"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's all right."

"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's all right."

Learner example:

That's all right. Don't worry about [it].

PERMISSION

used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

Dictionary examples:

Is it all right if I put some music on?

It's all right **to** have your friends round so long as you check with me first.

Is it all right with you **if** I leave the window open?

Learner example:

I [asked] him if it was all right if I stayed in his house and Mike answered: "Of course".

almost /'ɔ:l.məʊst/

ADVERB

If something almost happens, it does not happen but it is very close to happening.

Dictionary examples:

I almost missed the bus.

She's almost thirty.

It was almost six o'clock when he left.

He's almost always late.

Almost **all** the passengers on the ferry were French.

The boat sank almost **immediately** it hit the rock.

Learner example:

Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party?

alone /ə'leɪn/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

WITHOUT PEOPLE

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] without other people

Dictionary examples:

He likes being alone in the house.

She decided to climb the mountain alone.

Do you like living alone?

Learner example:

She doesn't want to go alone.

along /ə'ləŋ/

PREPOSITION

DIRECTION

from one part of a road, river, etc. to another

Dictionary example:

a romantic walk along the beach/river

Learner example:

Last night, we walked along the Thames.

already /ɔ:l'red.i/

ADVERB

BEFORE NOW

before now, or before a particular time in the past

Dictionary examples:

I asked him to come to the exhibition but he'd already seen it.

The concert had already begun by the time we arrived.

I've already told him.

Learner example:

Juliana, I am going to start to paint my bedroom tomorrow. I have already bought the paint.

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO **all right**)

WITHOUT PROBLEMS

happening successfully or without problems

Dictionary examples:

Did the interview **go** alright?

Did he **do** alright in his exams?

Did you get home alright last night?

Learner example:

It's good to know you are doing alright [at] school.

WELL

not hurt or ill

Dictionary examples:

"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he alright?"

She was very ill for a while but she's alright now.

Learner example:

Dear Robbie, I hope you're alright.

that's alright

used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

Dictionary examples:

"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's alright."

"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's alright."

Learner example:

Well I am angry with you because you did not come to my party but that's alright – after all, you are my friend.

PERMISSION

used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

Dictionary examples:

Is it alright if I put some music on?

It's alright **to** have your friends round so long as you check with me first.

Is it alright with you **if** I leave early today?

Learner example:

I want to see the film on Saturday if that's alright [with] you?

always /'ɔ:l.weɪz/

ADVERB

UNTIL NOW

at all times in the past

Dictionary example:

We've always lived here.

Learner example:

The best present was a mobile phone. I've always wanted it!!!

FOREVER

forever

Dictionary example:

I'll always remember you.

Learner example:

That was the best weekend [of] my life. I'll always remember it.

amazing /ə'meɪ.zɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: amazement

Adjectives: amazed, amazing

Adverbs: amazingly

ADJECTIVE

GOOD

very good or impressive in some way

Dictionary examples:

This wine is really amazing.

What an amazing meal!

Learner example:

I've bought an amazing mobile phone.

ambulance /'æm.bjʊ.lənts/

NOUN [C]

a special vehicle used to take ill or injured people to hospital

Dictionary examples:

I **called for** an ambulance.
an ambulance **driver**

Learner example:

She called for an ambulance which came at once.

among /əˈmʌŋ/ (ALSO **amongst**)

PREPOSITION

IN A GROUP

in a particular group of people or things

Dictionary examples:

Discuss it among yourselves for a few minutes.
Relax – you're among friends.
There were some good drawings among the rubbish in the pile.

Learner example:

Among my presents, my favourite one is the computer that my parents gave to me.

and /ænd/

CONJUNCTION

AFTER VERB

used instead of 'to' after some verbs, such as 'try' and 'go'

Dictionary examples:

Try and eat something.
I asked him to go and find my glasses.
Wait and see what happens.

Learner example:

I hope [to] go and see Disneyland.

and so on

used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

Dictionary example:

She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

Learner example:

I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

angry /'æŋ.gri/

Word family:

Nouns: anger

Adjectives: angry

Adverbs: angrily

ADJECTIVE

having a strong feeling against someone who has behaved badly, making you want to shout at them or hurt them

Dictionary examples:

He's really angry **at/with** me for upsetting Sophie.

I don't understand what he's angry **about**.

They feel angry **that** their complaints were ignored.

I **got** really angry **with** her.

It **made** me really angry.

Learner example:

Dear Ally, I'm so sorry you couldn't come to my birth[d]ay party, but don't worry, I'm not angry with you.

another /ə'nʌð.ə/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

ADDITIONAL

one more person or thing, or an additional amount

Dictionary examples:

I'm going to have another piece of cake.

"Would you get me a bar of chocolate from the kitchen?" "Another one?"

For another £30, you can buy the model with remote control.

Just think, in another three months it'll be summer again.

Learner example:

I need [it] because I will travel and I don't have another bag.

DIFFERENT

a different person or thing of the same type

Dictionary examples:

She's finished with that boyfriend and found herself another **(one)**.

Do you want to exchange this toaster for another **(one)** or do you want your money back?

Learner example:

I don't need it because I'm going to buy another.

answer / 'ɑ:nt.səʔ/

NOUN

TEST

[c] information given as a reply to a question in a test, exercise, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Did you get the answer to Question 6?

I got eight correct answers and two wrong ones in last week's exam.

Learner example:

We had to fill [in] our question[naire]s and discuss the answers in our class.

DOOR/TELEPHONE

[USUALLY NO PLURAL] when someone answers the door or telephone

Dictionary example:

I've just rung him but there was no answer.

Learner example:

I called her, but there was no answer.

VERB

DOOR/PHONE

[I or T] to open the door to someone or pick up the telephone

Dictionary examples:

Could someone answer **the phone**?

Someone's at the door – would you answer it, please?

Learner example:

I phone you, but you don't answer!

any / 'en.i/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

any more

If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:

I don't do yoga any more.

Learner example:

I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

anybody / 'en.i ,bɒd.i/

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES

used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'

Dictionary examples:

I haven't asked anybody yet.

Does anybody arrive in the office before 7 o'clock?

Learner example:

You don't need [to] ask anybody.

anymore / ,en.i 'mɔ:ɹ/

ADVERB

If you do not do something or something does not happen anymore, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:

This shirt doesn't fit me anymore – would you like it?

Learner example:

I want to sell my radio. I don't use it anymore because I'm going to go to America next week.

anyone / 'en.i.wʌn/ (ALSO **anybody**)

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES

used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'

Dictionary examples:

I haven't told anyone.

Was there anyone you knew at the meeting?

Learner example:

I think I [left] my mobile phone in your house yesterday. Please bring it to me or I can't speak to anyone.

anyway / 'en.i.weɪ/

ADVERB

DESPITE

despite that

Dictionary example:

Her parents were opposed to her giving up her course, but she did it anyway.

Learner example:

Dear Jo, You can call me for th[is] information but I will write it [here] anyway.

CHANGE SUBJECT

used when you are returning to an earlier subject or changing the subject

Dictionary examples:

Anyway, I'll be away next week.

Anyway, in the end I didn't wear your jacket.

Learner example:

I hope everything [will] be O.K... anyway you have my phone number.

anywhere / 'en.i.weə̃/

ADVERB

ANY PLACE

in or to any place

Dictionary examples:

Did you go anywhere interesting this summer?

Go anywhere in the world and you'll find some sort of hamburger restaurant.

Learner example:

I like that bicycle because I can go anywhere with it without anyone's help.

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES

used in questions and negatives to mean 'a place'

Dictionary examples:

Is there anywhere in particular you wanted to go to eat tonight?

I can't find my keys anywhere.

Is there anywhere **else** you'd like to visit?

Learner example:

Do you know anywhere interesting and how can I get there?

apartment /ə'pɑ:t.mənt/

NOUN

[c] a set of rooms for living in, especially on one floor of a building

Dictionary examples:

I'll give you the keys to my apartment.
They have six **luxury** apartments for sale.

Learner example:

Please come to my apartment at 4.00.

appointment /ə'pɔɪnt.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: appointment

Verbs: *appoint*

NOUN

[c] a time you have arranged to meet someone or go somewhere

Dictionary examples:

a **dental/doctor's** appointment
I'd like to **make** an appointment **with** Doctor Evans, please.
I **cancelled** the appointment.
I've got an appointment **to** see Ms Edwards at two o'clock.
That's the second appointment he's **missed**.

Learner example:

I have an appointment with my solicitor at 5.00.

area /'eə.ri.ə/

NOUN [C]

REGION

a region of a country or city

Dictionary examples:

All areas **of** the country will have some rain tonight.
Houses in the London area are very expensive.
This is a very poor area.

Learner example:

It's a tourist area.

armchair /'ɑ:m.tʃeəʳ/

NOUN [C]

a comfortable chair with sides that support your arms

Dictionary example:

She sat in an armchair by the fire, reading a newspaper.

Learner example:

I want to sell my armchair and my television.

around /ə'raʊnd/

PREPOSITION

IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT

to surround or be on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

Dictionary examples:

We sat around the table.

He put his arm around her.

The moon goes around the Earth.

I walked around the building.

Learner example:

You can go around the lake by train.

TO OR IN A PLACE

to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:

I spent a year travelling around Australia.

I used to live around here.

Learner example:

After that, we will walk around the shopping mall.

APPROXIMATELY

about or approximately

Dictionary examples:

around two months ago

around four o'clock

She earns around forty thousand a year.

Learner example:

I think I'll arrive around 6.00 p.m.

ADVERB

TO/IN A PLACE

to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:

I'm going to fly to Peru and travel around for six weeks.

She went into town and spent two hours just walking around.

Learner example:

Come and visit, I'll show you around.

arrive /ə'raɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: arrival

Verbs: arrive

VERB [I]

REACH A PLACE

to reach a place, especially at the end of a journey

Dictionary examples:

What time does your train arrive?

It was dark by the time we arrived **at** the station.

We arrived **in** Prague later that day.

I ordered some DVDs over a month ago, but they still haven't arrived.

Learner example:

I'm arriving at four o'clock.

art /ɑ:t/

Word family:

Nouns: art, artist

Adjectives: artistic

NOUN

PAINTINGS/DRAWINGS, ETC.

[ʊ] the making or study of paintings, drawings, etc. or the objects created

Dictionary examples:

modern art

an art **exhibition/gallery**

Art and English were my best subjects at school.

Learner example:

The new art class after school is on Wednesday.

artist /'ɑː.tɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: art, artist

Adjectives: artistic

NOUN [C]

someone who paints, draws or makes sculptures

Dictionary example:

Monet is one of my favourite artists.

Learner example:

You have to bring a pencil and paintings to copy [by] famous artists like Goya.

as /æz/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

as well as

in addition to

Dictionary examples:

There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.

They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

Learner example:

I like pop as well as country music.

USE

having a particular use

Dictionary example:

We used the box as a table.

Learner example:

It is very useful because you can use it as a camera.

as ... as

used to compare two things, people, amounts, etc.

Dictionary examples:

She'll soon be as tall as her mother.

I can't run as fast as you.

The food here isn't as good as it used to be.

She earns three times as much as I do.

Learner example:

The air isn't as good as in the countryside because of the pollution.

as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible

as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

Dictionary examples:

Please sit down as quickly as possible.

I'll go as soon as possible.

Learner example:

I need it as soon as possible.

as usual

in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:

As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:

As usual, I'll travel by plane.

CONJUNCTION**BECAUSE**

because

Dictionary examples:

As it was getting late, I decided to book into a hotel.

You can go first as you're the oldest.

Learner example:

I need it as I have to return it to the library.

ask /ɑ:sk/

VERB**INVITE**

[ɪ] to invite someone to do something

Dictionary examples:

I've asked David **to** the party.

I've asked David **to come to** the party.

"Are you going to Muriel's party?" "No, I haven't been asked."

Ian's asked us **over for** dinner next Friday.

Ian's asked us **round to/for** dinner next Friday.

In fact they've asked us **to** stay for the whole weekend.

Learner example:

Thank you for asking me to your wedding.

assistant /ə'sɪs.tənt/

Word family:

Nouns: assistance, assistant

Verbs: assist

NOUN [C]

a sales/shop assistant

someone who helps customers in a shop

Dictionary example:

The sales assistant persuaded me to buy them.

Learner example:

I want [to do] this course because it can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.

at /æt/

PREPOSITION

CAUSE

used to show the cause of something, especially a feeling

Dictionary examples:

We were surprised at the news.

I was quite excited at the prospect.

Why does no one ever laugh at my jokes?

Learner example:

I was very surprised at my English teacher, as she is an old lady and must be at least seventy years old.

at least

as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

Dictionary examples:

It will cost at least £500.

You'll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:

I can write at least once a week.

attractive /ə'træk.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: attraction

Verbs: attract

Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

ADJECTIVE**BEAUTIFUL**

beautiful or pleasant to look at

Dictionary example:

an attractive woman

Learner example:

It's very small but attractive.

aunt /ɑːnt/ (ALSO **auntie**) (ALSO **aunty**)

NOUN [C]

the sister of someone's father or mother, or the wife of someone's uncle

Dictionary examples:

I have an aunt in Australia.

Auntie Camille

Learner example:

My uncle, my aunt, my cousin and my friends (Renata, Gustavo, John, Paul) came to the party.

autumn /'ɒ:.təm/

NOUN [C or U]

the season of the year between summer and winter, when leaves fall from the trees

Dictionary examples:

We like to travel **in the** autumn when there are fewer tourists.

Last autumn we went to Germany.

autumn **colours/leaves**

Learner example:

I'm happy, but this place is a little bit cold because we are in autumn.

available /ə'veeɪ.lə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: availability

Adjectives: available, unavailable

ADJECTIVE

ABLE TO GET

If something is available, you can use it or get it.

Dictionary examples:

Do you have any double rooms available this weekend?

Is this dress available in a larger size?

This information is **readily/freely** available on the Internet.

There's no money available **for** an office party this year.

Learner example:

I would like to know more details and what facilities are available.

NOT BUSY

If someone is available, they are not busy and so are able to do something.

Dictionary examples:

Are you available next weekend?

No one from the company was available to comment on the accident.

Learner example:

I am available any time.

away /ə'weɪ/

ADVERB

SOMEWHERE ELSE

in a different place, position or situation

Dictionary examples:

Just go away and leave me alone!

Would you like your burger to eat in or take away?

She's away on holiday until the end of the week.

Keep/Stay away **from** him.

Learner example:

I have [an] important exam on your wedding day [in] another city far away from my city.

DISTANCE FROM

at a particular distance from a place

Dictionary examples:

The nearest town was ten miles away.

The office is a half-hour drive away.

We live 5 km away **from** the coast.

Learner example:

I like it because its remote control could control distances [of] 1 or 2 meters away.

awesome / 'ɔ: .səm/

Word family:

Nouns: *awe*

Adjectives: awesome

ADJECTIVE**GOOD**

INFORMAL extremely good

Dictionary example:

Your new haircut is awesome.

Learner example:

My birthday party was awesome!

B

baby /'beɪ.bi/

NOUN [C]

ANIMAL

a very young animal

Dictionary example:

a baby elephant/monkey

Learner example:

They would take us to see some baby sharks, dolphins, and w[h]ales.

back /bæk/

Word family:

Nouns: *backing*

Verbs: back

ADVERB

REPLY

as a reply or reaction to something

Dictionary examples:

I'm busy at the moment – can I call you back?

I waved to her and she waved back.

Learner example:

Write back to me soon.

NOUN [C]

the back

the part of something that is furthest from the front or in the opposite direction to the front

Dictionary examples:

He wrote her email address down on the back **of** an envelope.

Our seats were right at the back **of** the theatre.

Learner example:

My cousins love mermaids, so each sweater has one on the back.

BODY

the part of your body from your shoulders to your bottom

Dictionary examples:

back **injuries/pain**

I've got a **bad** back.

He lay **on** his back, staring at the ceiling.

Learner example:

The look on his face stopped me cold, as if someone had just poured freezing water down my back.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

AT BACK

at or near the back of something

Dictionary examples:

a back **door/garden**

the back **page/seat**

I put it in the back **pocket** of my jeans.

Learner example:

There are two movies, but one is for adults so we will see "The back garden".

bad /bæd/

Word family:

Adjectives: bad

Adverbs: badly

ADJECTIVE (worse, worst)

LOW QUALITY

of low quality and not acceptable

Dictionary examples:

The food was so bad we couldn't eat it.

He has some very bad **habits**.

He was sent home from school for bad **behaviour**.

I'm very bad **at** cooking.

Learner example:

I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boyfriend apologizing for his bad behaviour at the party we had had the night before.

not (too) bad

satisfactory

Dictionary example:

That's not bad **for** such a small company.

Learner example:

The presents are not bad.

be bad for *sb/sth*

to be harmful for someone or something

Dictionary example:

Looking at a computer screen for too long can be bad for your eyes.

Learner example:

I don't like playing [on the] computer because it's bad for my eyes.

badly / 'bæd.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: bad

Adverbs: badly

ADVERB (worse, worst)

LOW QUALITY

in a way that is not acceptable or of good quality

Dictionary examples:

They played very badly in the first half of the match.

The event was badly organized.

Their children are extremely badly-**behaved**.

He **did** badly in his exams.

Learner example:

I had done badly in my last exam and my teacher said she would talk to my mother.

VERY MUCH

very much

Dictionary examples:

He needs the money very badly.

They are badly **in need of** help.

Learner example:

I need that very badly because I need my five-thousand rupees urgently.

VERY SERIOUSLY

very seriously

Dictionary example:

badly **damaged/hurt/injured**

Learner example:

My brother told me that he crashed into the tree with his car and he [was] badly injured.

badminton /'bæd.mɪnt.ən/

NOUN [U]

a sport for two or four people in which you hit a light object with feathers over a net

Dictionary example:

We had a game of badminton.

Learner example:

I like reading and playing badminton.

bake /beɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: baker, bakery

Verbs: bake

VERB [I or T]

to cook something such as bread or a cake with dry heat in an oven

Dictionary examples:

I baked a cake.

freshly baked bread

Bake **at** 180°C for about 20 minutes.

Bake **for** 5–7 minutes in a preheated oven.

Learner example:

I can bake some pizzas and cakes if you want me to.

balloon /bə'luːn/

NOUN [C]

a small, coloured rubber bag that you blow air into or fill with air until it is round in shape, used for decoration at parties or as a children's toy

Dictionary example:

We tied balloons and streamers to the ceiling ready for the party.

Learner example:

In the party room there were many balloons.

barbecue /'bɑ: .bɪ.kju:/'

NOUN [C]

PARTY

a party at which meat and other food is cooked and eaten outdoors

Dictionary example:

We're having a barbecue on Saturday.

Learner example:

I didn't get any present[s], because we decided to buy more things for my barbecue.

EQUIPMENT

a piece of equipment used for cooking food outdoors

Dictionary example:

Put the vegetables on the barbecue.

baseball /'beɪs .bɔ:l/'

NOUN [C or U]

(the ball used in) a game played by two teams of nine players, in which a player hits a ball with a bat and tries to run around the four corners of a large square area of the field before the other team returns the ball

Dictionary examples:

Jake never **played** baseball like the other kids.

He had a baseball and a couple of bats in his sports bag.

Learner example:

I like playing baseball, so let's play together!

bat /bæt/'

NOUN [C]

STICK

a specially shaped piece of wood used for hitting the ball in many games

Dictionary example:

a **baseball/cricket/rounders/table tennis bat**

Learner example:

They gave me [a] cricket bat, some books and a pen.

battery /'bæt.ər.i/

NOUN [C]

a device that produces electricity to provide power for mobile phones, laptop computers, radios, cars, etc.

Dictionary examples:

My car has got a **flat** battery.

a rechargeable battery

a battery-operated hair dryer

This alarm clock **takes** two medium-sized batteries.

Learner example:

I left it turned on, so the battery must be very low.

be /bi:/

VERB

have/has been to

used to say that someone has gone to a place and returned from that place

Dictionary examples:

I've been to Mexico.

Have you ever been to the US?

Learner example:

I like Japanese people and I've been to Japan three times.

AUXILIARY VERB

CONTINUE

used with the present participle of other verbs to describe actions that are or were still continuing

Dictionary examples:

I'm still eating.

She's studying to be a lawyer.

The audience clearly wasn't enjoying the show.

You're always complaining.

I'll be coming back on Tuesday.

Learner example:

I'm thinking of painting it blue.

PASSIVE

used with the past participle of other verbs to form the passive

Dictionary examples:

This dessert is made from eggs, sugar, and cream.

A body was discovered by the police.

The results will be announced next week.

I haven't been invited.

They were asked to leave.

Learner example:

I like it very much, because it is interesting and it was written by an excellent author, Lev Tolstoy.

bean /bi:n/

NOUN [C]

a seed, or the pod containing seeds, of various climbing plants, eaten as a vegetable

Dictionary examples:

soya beans

French beans

Coffee beans are the bean-like seeds of the coffee tree.

Learner example:

Everybody like[s] to eat beans, rice, chips and meat, but on Saturday, people like a special lunch.

bear /beəː/

Word family:

Verbs: bear

Adjectives: unbearable

NOUN [C]

a large, strong, wild animal with thick fur

Dictionary examples:

a brown/black bear
a bear cub

Learner example:

I love bears, you know.

become /bɪ 'kʌm/

VERB (became, become)**become available/rich/a writer, etc.**

to start to be something

Dictionary examples:

They became great friends.
That's when I decided to become a teacher.

Learner example:

I think we will become good friends.

before /bɪ 'fɔːr/

PREPOSITION**PLACE**

at a place that you arrive at first when travelling towards another place

Dictionary example:

The hospital is just before the bridge.

Learner example:

Drivers've got often a problem with finding some space and there is another problem – the car park is open just until 8 pm, so the better thin[g] to do is leave a car in car park before the city centre.

CONJUNCTION**EARLIER**

earlier than the time when something happens

Dictionary examples:

He was a teacher before he became famous.
Before he could reach the door, she quickly closed it.
Before we make a decision, does anyone want to say anything else?

Learner example:

I think the notebook is in your bedroom. I was studying there before I left your home.

ADVERB

at an earlier time, or on a previous occasion

Dictionary examples:

He said he had never seen her before.

I feel as though I've been here before.

Learner example:

My father never b[ought me] any birthday presents before.

begin /bɪˈɡɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: beginner, beginning

Verbs: begin

VERB (beginning, began, begun)

START TO DO

[I or T] to start to do something

Dictionary examples:

The children began to cry.

Have they begun building the new bridge yet?

Learner example:

We began to talk about music.

beginner /bɪˈɡɪn.əʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: beginner, beginning

Verbs: begin

NOUN [C]

someone who is starting to do or learn something for the first time

Dictionary examples:

I'm a **complete** beginner at yoga.

This judo class is for beginners only.

Learner example:

The book must have the vo[cabulary] for [a] beginner.

beginning /bɪˈɡɪn.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: beginner, beginning

Verbs: begin

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]

the first part of something or the start of something

Dictionary examples:

We met **at the** beginning of 1998.

She sat down and read the book straight through **from** beginning **to end**.

I enjoyed my job **at/in the** beginning, but I'm bored with it now.

Learner example:

At the beginning of the party, we danced and sang.

believe /bɪˈli:v/

Word family:

Nouns: belief

Verbs: believe

Adjectives: unbelievable

VERB [T]

TRUE

to think that something is true, or that what someone says is true

Dictionary examples:

They believe **that** their health has suffered because of the chemicals.

I can't believe **that** she wants to go out with me.

I told you she was there but you wouldn't believe me.

Learner example:

I believe him.

THINK

to think something, without being completely sure

Dictionary examples:

"Is she coming alone?" "I believe **so**."

All the crew are missing, believed dead.

Learner example:

I believe it is in your bedroom.

belong /bɪˈlɒŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: belongings

Verbs: belong

VERB [I]

belong to sb **PHRASAL VERB**

If something belongs to you, you own it.

Dictionary examples:

This book belongs to Sarah.

You shouldn't take what doesn't belong to you.

Learner example:

I need it back because it belongs to my cousin.

belt /belt/

NOUN [C]

CLOTHING

a long, thin piece of leather, cloth, or plastic that you wear around your waist

Dictionary examples:

She **fastened** her belt tightly around her waist.

He had eaten so much that he had to **undo** his belt.

Learner example:

Juliana gave me a pink belt.

beside /bɪˈsaɪd/

PREPOSITION

NEXT TO

next to someone or something, or very near them

Dictionary examples:

Come and sit here beside me.

Our school was built right beside a river.

Learner example:

We shall go shopping after the film because the shopping complex is beside the cinema.

best /best/

ADJECTIVE

best wishes

something that you write at the end of a letter

Dictionary example:

With best wishes, Anna

Learner example:

With best wishes,

NOUN

all the best

used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc., often when saying goodbye

Dictionary examples:

All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!

Please wish him all the best for his new job.

Learner example:

I want to wish you all the best!

better /'bet.ə/

ADVERB

COMPARATIVE

(comparative of well) to a greater degree, or in a more successful or more effective way

Dictionary examples:

I'd like to get to know him better.

Helen did much better **than** I did in the exam.

Learner example:

But she expl[ained everything] very clear[ly], so I understood better.

I/you/he, etc. had better do *sth*

used to say what someone should do

Dictionary examples:

You'd better hurry or you'll miss the train.

He'd better not be late.

Learner example:

You'd better bring a notebook.

between /bɪ'twi:n/

PREPOSITION

AMOUNT

used to show the largest and smallest amount or level of something

Dictionary examples:

She weighs between 55 and 60 kilograms.

The competition is open to children between six and twelve years of age.

Learner example:

It's for young people aged between 18 and 30 years old.

CONNECT

connecting two or more places, things or people

Dictionary example:

There is a regular train service between Glasgow and Edinburgh.

Learner example:

We need a motorway link between the motorways 74 and 9.

SEPARATE

separating two places or things

Dictionary examples:

The wall between East and West Berlin came down in 1989.

The gap between the rich and the poor has increased dramatically over the past decade.

Learner example:

I think that the most interesting place near my town is [the] mountains [which are] like a wall between my country and China.

bicycle /'baɪ.sɪ.kl̩/ (ALSO **bike**)

NOUN [C]

a two-wheeled vehicle that you sit on and move by turning the two pedals

Dictionary examples:

I go to work **by** bicycle.

He was **on** his bicycle.

You should never **ride** your bicycle without lights at night.

Learner example:

I want to sell my bicycle.

big /bɪg/

ADJECTIVE (bigger, biggest)

your big brother/sister

INFORMAL your older brother/sister

Dictionary example:

My big sister is coming to collect me.

Learner example:

It was giv[en] to me by my big brother and I loved it.

IMPORTANT

important or serious

Dictionary examples:

He had a big decision to make.

There's a big difference between starting up a business and just talking about it.

The big story in the news this week is the minister's resignation.

The four biggest banks are all planning to cut their service charges.

Learner example:

But there was a very big problem: she has a boyfriend.

bike /baɪk/

NOUN [C]

BICYCLE

a bicycle

Dictionary examples:

He was **on** his bike.

My youngest child is learning to **ride** a bike.

We could go there **by** bike.

Learner example:

We can go for a walk, ride a bike, [or] play football and other sports.

bill /bɪl/

NOUN [C]

a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay for something you have bought or for a service you have used

Dictionary examples:

an **electricity/gas/phone bill**

They sent us a **bill for** the work they had done.

Could we have the **bill**, please?

I've **asked for** the **bill**.

I **paid** the **bill** and left.

Learner example:

I need it because I must pay the **bills**.

biology /baɪˈɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:

Nouns: biology

Adjectives: biological

NOUN [U]

the scientific study of living things

Dictionary examples:

human **biology**

marine **biology**

molecular **biology**

Learner example:

My favourite subject is **biology**.

bit /bɪt/

NOUN [C]

SMALL AMOUNT

a small amount or piece of something

Dictionary examples:

Would you like a **bit of** chocolate?

The glass smashed into **little bits**.

There were **bits of** paper all over the floor.

She tries to do a **bit of** exercise every day.

Learner example:

Please come with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

a bit

INFORMAL slightly

Dictionary examples:

The dress is a bit **too** big for me.

That was a bit silly, wasn't it?

I'm a bit nervous.

I'm a bit hungry – is there any food?

It's a bit **like** a Swiss chalet.

Learner example:

I'd like to walk or do any other sport, because I am a bit fat.

black /blæk/

ADJECTIVE

PEOPLE

Someone who is black has the dark skin typical of people from Africa.

Dictionary examples:

black culture

black Americans

NOUN [U]

the colour of coal or of the sky on a very dark night

Dictionary example:

She always dresses **in** black.

Learner example:

The colour[s] I want to use are black, white, red and blue.

blackboard /'blæk.bɔ:d/

NOUN [C]

a large board with a dark surface that a teacher writes on with chalk

Dictionary example:

She wrote her name on the blackboard.

blanket /'blæŋ.kɪt/

NOUN [C]

FOR BED

a thick, warm cover that you sleep under

Dictionary example:

She put an extra blanket on the bed.

Learner example:

I think I[']ll buy some new pillows, a duve[t] and a warm blanket.

blonde (ALSO **blond**) /blɒnd/

ADJECTIVE

with pale yellow hair

Dictionary example:

blonde hair

Learner example:

Peter is tall with blonde hair.

blood /blʌd/

Word family:

Nouns: blood

Verbs: bleed

Adjectives: bloody

NOUN [U]

RED LIQUID

the red liquid that flows around your body

Dictionary examples:

a blood **test/sample**

He **lost** a lot of blood in the accident.

You can **give** blood at the local hospital.

Learner example:

I opened the door and screamed – in front of me was a man standing with hands covered in blood.

blue /bluː/

NOUN [C or U]

a blue colour

Dictionary example:

There's a lot of blue in this room.

Learner example:

I want my bedroom to be painted in yellow and blue.

board /bɔːd/

NOUN

INFORMATION

[C] a piece of wood, plastic, etc. on a wall where information can be put

Dictionary example:

I stuck the notice up on the board.

Learner example:

The information is posted on the information board, and the class is every Monday from 5pm to 7pm.

GAMES

[C] a flat piece of wood, cardboard, etc. for playing games on

Dictionary example:

a chess board

Learner example:

I got a chess board, Harry Potter and the Order of Phoenix, some photo frames, wall hangings and a lot of [other] gifts.

board game /'bɔːd,geɪm/

NOUN [C]

a game such as chess that is played on a board

Dictionary example:

It rained all day so we played lots of board games.

Learner example:

I got board games like 'Monopoly' and 'Scotland Yard' as presents.

body /'bɒd.i/

NOUN [C]

DEAD

a dead person

Dictionary example:

A body was washed up on the beach last week.

Learner example:

I cried a lot next [to] his cold body.

boil /bɔɪl/

Word family:

Verbs: boil

Adjectives: boiled, boiling

VERB

HEAT LIQUID

[I or T] If a liquid boils, or if you boil it, it reaches the temperature where bubbles rise up in it and it produces steam.

Dictionary example:

I had to boil the **water** before drinking it.

Learner example:

First he saw his mother cooking and she was chopping the vegetables with her hands, after that she started to boil the water with her own body heat, just putting her hand next to the cup.

boiled /bɔɪld/

Word family:

Verbs: boil

Adjectives: boiled, boiling

ADJECTIVE

cooked in water that is boiling

Dictionary example:

boiled potatoes

Learner example:

We ordered pork chops, boiled potatoes, greens, [and] apple pie.

book /bʊk/

Word family:

Nouns: booking

Verbs: book

VERB [I or T]

to arrange to use or do something at a particular time in the future

Dictionary examples:

She'd booked a table for two at their favourite restaurant.

You need to book a **seat** on the train to Edinburgh.

Book **early/in advance** to get a good room.

The hotel is **fully** booked for the next three weeks.

Learner example:

Don't forget to book in advance because, as you can imagine, everyone goes away from the city during the Summer holiday!

bookcase /'bʊk.keɪs/

NOUN [C]

a piece of furniture with shelves for putting books on

Dictionary example:

We need a new bookcase.

Learner example:

I left my passport at your house in the living-room on the bookcase, and my flight will be tomorrow evening, so I can't get my plane if I don't have it.

bookshelf /'bʊk.ʃelf/

NOUN [C]

a shelf that you put books on

Dictionary example:

There's a bookshelf above our bed.

Learner example:

There are many books on my bookshelf.

bookshop /'bʊk.ʃɒp/

NOUN [C]

a shop where books are sold

Dictionary example:

There are so many bookshops in town.

Learner example:

We will meet in front of the new bookshop.

boot /bu:t/

NOUN [C]

SHOE

a strong shoe that covers your foot and part of your leg

Dictionary examples:

a pair of boots

walking boots

Learner example:

You should wear old clothes and a pair of boots.

born /bɔ:n/

VERB

be born

When a person or animal is born, they come out of their mother's body and start to exist.

Dictionary examples:

Ellen was born in 1984.

Archie was born in Melbourne.

Learner example:

She was born two months ago.

borrow / 'bɒr.əʊ/

VERB

GET

[ɾ] to get or receive something from someone with the intention of giving it back after a period of time

Dictionary examples:

I've borrowed some CDs **from** Mike.

She used to borrow money and not bother to pay it back.

Learner example:

I think that I can borrow the stereo player from my brother.

boss /bɒs/

Word family:

Nouns: boss

Adjectives: bossy

NOUN [C]

someone who is responsible for employees and tells them what to do

Dictionary example:

I'll ask my boss if I can leave work early tomorrow.

Learner example:

I need it back because the boss said he would call me [on] the mobile if I got the job.

bother / 'bɒð.əʳ/

Word family:

Verbs: bother

Adjectives: bothered

VERB

ANNOY

[ɾ] to annoy or cause problems for someone

Dictionary examples:

I'm **sorry to** bother **you**, but could you direct me to the station?

I didn't want to bother her **with** work matters on her day off.

Learner example:

Carol, I'm sorry to bother you but I forgot my note book [in] your bedroom last night.

bottle /'bɒt.l̩/

NOUN [C]

a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic, with a narrow top

Dictionary examples:

a **wine** bottle

a bottle **of** beer/whisky

Plastic bottles are lighter than glass ones.

Learner example:

You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

bottom /'bɒt.əm/

NOUN

FLAT SURFACE

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the flat surface on the lowest side of something

Dictionary example:

There was a label **on the** bottom **of** the box.

Learner example:

On the bottom of the box I found a card saying "MARRY ME..."

LOWEST POSITION

[NO PLURAL] the lowest position in a group, organization, etc.

Dictionary example:

At school, Einstein was **at the** bottom **of** his class.

bowl /bəʊl/

NOUN [C]

a round, deep dish used for holding soup and other food

Dictionary examples:

a bowl **of** soup

a **soup/cereal/salad/sugar** bowl

Sift the flour and baking powder into a **mixing** bowl.

Learner example:

We also used to complain [about] the fact that we had to have a bowl of soup every single day.

box /bɒks/

NOUN [C]

SQUARE SPACE

a small square on a page that gives you information or where you write information

Dictionary examples:

Choose an adjective from the box to complete each sentence.

If you would like more information, **tick** this box.

boyfriend /'bɔɪ.frend/

NOUN [C]

a man or boy who someone is having a romantic relationship with

Dictionary examples:

He's not my boyfriend – we're just good friends!

Cathy's **ex**-boyfriend was a really nice guy.

Learner example:

Maria and her boyfriend gave me a wonderful mirror.

brain /breɪn/

NOUN [C]

IN HEAD

the organ inside your head that controls thought, memory, feelings and activity

Dictionary examples:

Doctors can measure activity in her brain.

The accident left him with permanent brain **damage**.

His wife died from a brain **tumour**.

Learner example:

He said the Martians opened his head and [did] experi[ments] with his brain.

break /breɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: break, *outbreak*

Verbs: break

Adjectives: breakable, broken

VERB (broke, broken)

SEPARATE

[I or T] to separate into two or more pieces or to make something do this

Dictionary examples:

The dish fell to the floor and broke.

They had to break a window to get in.

I dropped the vase and it broke **into pieces**.

Learner example:

I broke a beautiful glass.

break *your* arm/leg, etc.

to damage a bone in your arm/leg, etc.

Dictionary example:

Barbara slipped on the ice and broke her arm.

Learner example:

I['m] sell[ing] my bicycle because I broke my leg.

NOT WORK

[I or T] If you break a machine, object, etc., or if it breaks, it stops working because it is damaged.

Dictionary example:

I think I've broken your camera.

Learner example:

I'd like [a new mobile phone] because the other one ha[s] broken.

NOUN [C]

STOP

when you stop an activity for a short time, usually to rest or to eat

Dictionary examples:

a **coffee/lunch** break

We'll **take** another break at 3.30.

They worked through the night without a break.

Learner example:

You must bring an old shirt, pencils, water and some food for the break.

bridge /brɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

STRUCTURE

a structure that is built over a river, road, railway, etc. to allow people and vehicles to cross from one side to the other

Dictionary examples:

We drove **across/over** the bridge.

The Brooklyn Bridge spans the East River from Brooklyn to Manhattan.

Learner example:

We can see Bogaz bridge from [the] window.

bright /braɪt/

Word family:

Adjectives: bright

Adverbs: brightly

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR

strong in colour

Dictionary examples:

Leslie always wears bright **colours**.

He said hello and I felt my face turn bright red.

Learner example:

I will be using bright orange for my bedroom.

brilliant /'brɪl.i.ənt/

Word family:

Adjectives: brilliant

Adverbs: brilliantly

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD

extremely good or enjoyable

Dictionary examples:

Oh, brilliant! My parcel's arrived.

"Did you like the film?" "I thought it was brilliant."

Learner example:

These presents were brilliant!

bring /brɪŋ/

VERB [T] (brought, brought)

TAKE WITH YOU

to take someone or something with you when you go somewhere

Dictionary examples:

"Shall I bring anything **to** the party?" "Oh, just a bottle."

Bring me that knife/Bring that knife **to** me.

Did you bring an umbrella **with** you?

Learner example:

Please bring old clothes with you.

broken /'brɒʊ.kən/

Word family:

Nouns: break, *outbreak*

Verbs: break

Adjectives: breakable, broken

ADJECTIVE

DAMAGED

damaged and separated into pieces

Dictionary examples:

He attacked the man with a broken bottle.

Careful – there's broken **glass** on the floor.

Learner example:

The first thing we saw was a broken window.

a broken arm/leg, etc.

an arm/leg, etc. with a damaged bone

Dictionary example:

Her little brother has a broken arm.

Learner example:

I stayed there for 2 weeks with a broken leg [and] sore ribs.

NOT WORKING

no longer able to work

Dictionary example:

My watch is broken.

Learner example:

My bicycle is broken.

brown /braʊn/

NOUN [C or U]

a brown colour

Dictionary example:

I don't wear brown.

Learner example:

I'm going to paint my bedroom. I'll use soft brown.

brush /brʌʃ/

NOUN

TOOL

[C] an object made of short pieces of stiff hair, plastic or wire fixed to a handle, which is used for cleaning, tidying hair, painting, etc.

Dictionary examples:

a brush and comb

a clothes brush

a nail brush

a stiff wire brush

Learner example:

We need to bring [a] size 3 brush, [a] size 12 brush and a palet[te].

VERB

CLEAN/TIDY

[T] to use a brush to clean or tidy something

Dictionary examples:

Could you brush your **hair**?

Brush your **teeth** after meals.

Learner example:

I really need it to brush my hair tomorrow for Katie's party.

build /bɪld/

Word family:

Nouns: builder, building

Verbs: build, rebuild

VERB [I or T] (built, built)

to make something by putting materials and parts together

Dictionary examples:

They're building new houses by the river.

These old houses are built **of** stone.

Contractors have started building on waste land near the town.

Learner example:

It was built in 1880.

building /'bɪl.dɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: builder, building

Verbs: build, rebuild

NOUN [C or U]

a structure with walls and a roof such as a house or factory, or the business of making these

Dictionary examples:

beautiful old buildings

an office building

He started off in the building **trade** before opening his own restaurant.

Learner example:

I think it's an interesting place because it is the tallest building in Malaysia.

burger /'bɜː.gəʔ/

NOUN [C]

meat or other food pressed into a round, flat shape and fried

Dictionary examples:

a burger and chips

a hamburger

a veggieburger

Learner example:

I cut my cake and [we] ate pizzas, burgers and chips.

business / 'bɪz.nɪs/

NOUN

ORGANIZATION

[c] an organization that sells goods or services

Dictionary examples:

He **runs** a small IT business.

The two brothers **set up/started up** a fashion business.

Learner example:

This is [a] horrible [time] to start a new job or business.

businessman / 'bɪz.nɪs.mæn/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **businessmen**)

a man who works in business, especially if he has a high position in a company

Dictionary example:

He was a **successful** businessman before becoming a writer.

businesswoman / 'bɪz.nɪs ,wʊm.ən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **businesswomen**)

a woman who works in business, especially if she has a high position in a company

Dictionary example:

She is a **successful** businesswoman.

bus station / 'bʌs ,steɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

the place where a bus starts or ends its journey

Dictionary example:

The bus station is in the centre of town.

Learner example:

I will meet you at the bus station.

bus stop /'bʌs ,stɒp/

NOUN [C]

a place where a bus stops to allow passengers to get on and off

Dictionary example:

Wait for me at the bus stop.

Learner example:

The bus stop is in front of my house.

busy /'bɪz.i/

ADJECTIVE

PERSON

If you are busy, you are working hard, or giving your attention to a particular thing

Dictionary examples:

Mum was busy in the kitchen.

The kids are busy **with** their homework.

She's busy writing out the wedding invitations.

I've got plenty of jobs to **keep** you busy.

He was **too** busy talking **to** notice us come in.

Learner example:

I'm sorry I haven't written before, but I've been very busy studying.

PLACE

A busy place is full of activity or people.

Dictionary examples:

a busy restaurant

Their house is near a very busy road.

Learner example:

Despite the fact that Rome is a busy city, you can find quiet place[s] like Broccian lake and the seaside in Ostia.

TIME

In a busy period, you have a lot of things to do.

Dictionary examples:

I've got a busy week ahead of me.

Have a rest – you've had a busy day.

Learner example:

It was a busy day.

PREPOSITION

DO

used to show the person or thing that does something

Dictionary examples:

She was examined by a doctor.

We were amazed by what she told us.

I'm reading some short stories (written) by Chekhov.

The book was translated by a well-known author.

Learner example:

You have to read the "House of terror" by Constanza Vanges, [which] is about strange things that start happening in a house.

HOW

used to show how something is done

Dictionary examples:

They travelled across Europe by train/car.

She did the decorating (**all**) by herself.

Do you wish to be paid in cash or by cheque?

He learned English by listening to the radio.

Learner example:

You can go there by bus.

NOT LATER THAN

not later than; at/on or before

Dictionary examples:

She had promised to be back by five o'clock.

The application must be in by August 31st.

Learner example:

Please come tomorrow by 3 o'clock in the afternoon to paint my bedroom.

by the way

used when you say something new or on a different subject

Dictionary examples:

I think we've discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?

Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

Learner example:

By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

C

calendar / 'kæl . ɪ n . dəʳ /

NOUN [C]

a list that shows all the days, weeks and months of the year

Dictionary example:

I think we're free next Saturday but I'll just check the calendar.

Learner example:

I got a calendar from Jul[ie], a candle from Peter, a book from Robert and a birthday cake from my parents.

call / kɔ : l /

VERB

TELEPHONE

[ɪ or ɪ] to telephone someone

Dictionary examples:

She called me this morning at the office.

Your mum called last night when you were out.

I've been calling all morning but I can't get hold of him.

I called the police.

Learner example:

For more information, call this number 0862 410919.

NOUN [C]

TELEPHONE

when you use the telephone

Dictionary examples:

Could you **give** me a call when you have time?

I **got** a call **from** Pete last night.

There was a call **for** you earlier.

I've just got a couple of calls to **make**.

I'll **take** the call in my office.

Learner example:

It's really important because I'm waiting for a call from my uncle.

camp /kæmp/

Word family:

Nouns: camp, camping

Verbs: camp

VERB [I]

to stay in a tent or temporary shelter

Dictionary example:

We camped near the beach for two nights.

Learner example:

We camped near a group of lions the first night.

camping /'kæm.pɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: camp, camping

Verbs: camp

NOUN [U]

when you stay in a tent on holiday

Dictionary examples:

We used to **go** camping in Spain when I was a child.

camping **equipment**

Learner example:

My hobb[ies are] singing, reading and going camping.

can¹ /kæn/

Word family:

Nouns: can

Adjectives: canned

NOUN [C]

a closed, metal container for food or liquids

Dictionary example:

a can of beans/soup

Learner example:

I have already bought two cans of blue paint.

can² /kæn/

MODAL VERB

PERMISSION

to be allowed to

Dictionary examples:

Can I go now?

You can't park here.

Learner example:

And if you want, you can bring pencils or pens.

cap /kæp/

NOUN [C]

a hat with a curved part at the front

Dictionary example:

He wears a baseball cap.

Learner example:

I want to buy sho[es], [a] pull-over, tee-shirt, cap and sun glasses.

capital /'kæp.ɪ.təl/ (ALSO **capital city**)

NOUN [C]

a city which is the centre of government of a country, state or region

Dictionary examples:

The capital of France is Paris.

Australia's capital city is Canberra.

Learner example:

You'll go to Hue province, it's the old capital of Vietnam; you can take [a] train, car or plane from Hanoi to Hue.

capital letter / ,kæp.ɪ.t̩l 'let.ə̃/

NOUN [C]

a large letter of the alphabet used at the beginning of sentences and names

Dictionary example:

Write your answers in capital letters on the answer sheet.

card /kɑ:d/

NOUN [C]

GREETINGS

a folded piece of stiff paper with a picture on the front and a message inside, that you send to someone on a special occasion

Dictionary examples:

birthday/get-well cards

It's Steve's birthday on Thursday – I must **send** him a card.

Learner example:

I got a pretty hat and a birthday card from them.

GAME

one of a set of 52 small rectangular pieces of stiff paper, each with a number and one of four signs printed on it, used in games

Dictionary examples:

After dinner, Ted got out a **pack of** cards

They play a lot of card **games**.

Shall we **play** cards?

Learner example:

Joe, Marie, Martin and Alison came so we played cards.

care /keə̃/

Word family:

Nouns: care, carelessness

Verbs: care

Adjectives: careful, careless, caring

Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

NOUN

Take care!

INFORMAL used when saying goodbye to someone

Dictionary example:

See you soon, Bob – take care!

Learner example:

Take care and see you soon.

careful / 'keə . fəl /

Word family:

Nouns: care, carelessness

Verbs: care

Adjectives: careful, careless, caring

Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADJECTIVE

giving a lot of attention to what you are doing so that you do not have an accident, make a mistake, or damage something

Dictionary examples:

Be careful with that knife.

Be careful where you put that hot pan.

Be careful what/how much you say to him – he can't keep any secrets!

Be careful to look both ways when you cross the road.

Michael is a very careful worker.

Learner example:

I think you must be more careful.

carefully / 'keə . fəl . i /

Word family:

Nouns: care, carelessness

Verbs: care

Adjectives: careful, careless, caring

Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADVERB

with great attention

Dictionary examples:

She carefully folded the letter and put it in her pocket.

Drive carefully on those icy roads.

It was a carefully prepared speech.

Learner example:

Look at it carefully.

car park / 'kɑ: ,pɑ:k/

NOUN [C]

an area of ground for parking cars

Dictionary example:

I parked in the car park.

Learner example:

We can [meet] in sector B of the shop car park.

carpet / 'kɑ: .pɪt/

NOUN [C or U]

thick material for covering floors, often made of wool

Dictionary example:

We've got **fitted** carpets in the bedrooms.

Learner example:

I'm going to use the colour pink for my bedroom, because I also have a pink carpet.

carrot / 'kær .ət/

NOUN

VEGETABLE

[C or U] a long, thin orange vegetable that grows in the ground

Dictionary examples:

raw carrot

Chop the carrots finely.

Learner example:

You can just bring vegetables – tomato[es], carrots, cucumber and potatoes.

cartoon /kɑ: 'tu:n/

NOUN [C]

FILM

a film made using characters that are drawn and not real

Dictionary example:

Mickey Mouse and other famous cartoon **characters**

Learner example:

We are going to paint my room with cartoon characters.

DRAWING

a funny drawing, especially in a newspaper or magazine

Dictionary example:

He likes the cartoons that you get on the back page.

Learner example:

[My] present is a pack of cartoon books.

case /keɪs/

NOUN

CONTAINER

[c] a container for storing or protecting something

Dictionary examples:

a **pencil case**

a glasses case

Learner example:

You have to bring with you your pencil case, your books and your notebooks.

BAG

[c] a suitcase

Dictionary example:

Shall I carry your case onto the train?

Learner example:

The present was very expensive, it was a black case from Italy.

cash /kæʃ/

NOUN [U]

NOTES/COINS

money in the form of notes and coins

Dictionary examples:

Do you have any cash on you?

Will you pay by credit card or **in** cash?

Learner example:

When I went to your house last night, I left my red bag – in there I have some cash and my glasses.

castle /'kɑːsl/

NOUN [C]

a large strong building with towers and high walls that was built in the past to protect the people inside from being attacked

Dictionary example:

Warwick Castle

Learner example:

You could visit a really famous castle which is near my town.

catch /kætʃ/

VERB (caught, caught)

ILLNESS

[ɾ] to get an illness, especially one caused by bacteria or a virus

Dictionary examples:

He's caught a **cold**.

He caught **the flu** while we were on holiday.

Learner example:

I heard you caught a cold.

cathedral /kəˈθiː.drəl/

NOUN [C]

! the largest and most important church in a particular area

Dictionary example:

Salisbury Cathedral

Learner example:

It's an interesting place because there is an important cathedral called Lujan Cathedral.

ceiling /ˈsiː.lɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

ROOM

the surface of a room which you can see when you look above you

Dictionary example:

Look at all those lights hanging from the ceiling.

Learner example:

I am going to use lilac for the walls and violet for the ceiling.

cent /sent/

NOUN [C]

a unit of money worth 0.01 of the US dollar and of the main monetary unit of many countries, or a coin with this value

Dictionary example:

He spent eighty cents on a chocolate bar.

Learner example:

Last weekend I went with a few friends to the shopping center of my town, but I [did]n't spend a cent.

centimetre /ˈsen.tɪ.miː.təʊ/

NOUN [C]

a unit of length equal to 0.01 of a metre

Dictionary example:

The picture measures fifty centimetres by thirty centimetres.

Learner example:

The size [is] 160 x 200 cm.

centre / 'sen.təʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: centre

Adjectives: central

NOUN

MIDDLE

[c] the middle point or part of something

Dictionary examples:

There was a large table **in the** centre **of** the room.

Cars are not allowed in the **town** centre.

Learner example:

My new house is in the centre of Rome.

PLACE

[c] a place or a building used for a particular activity

Dictionary examples:

a **sports/leisure/health** centre

a **garden/shopping** centre

a centre **for** the homeless

Learner example:

Beside KLCC, there is a shopping centre.

century / 'sen.tʃʊr.i/

NOUN [C]

a period of 100 years, especially used in giving dates

Dictionary examples:

the 21st century

The city centre has scarcely changed in over a century.

Learner example:

I love it, because for me "The Beatles" is the best band of the century.

cereal /'sɪə.rɪ.əl/

NOUN [C or U]

BREAKFAST FOOD

a food that is made from grain and usually eaten with milk, especially in the morning

Dictionary examples:

a bowl of cereal

breakfast cereals

Learner example:

Usually, we have a good breakfast with toast, cereals, milk and juice, but it depends [on] each person.

certainly /'sɜː.tən.li/

Word family:

Nouns: certainty, *uncertainty*

Adjectives: certain, uncertain

Adverbs: certainly

ADVERB

NO DOUBT

used to emphasize something and show that there is no doubt about it

Dictionary examples:

I'll certainly be there.

They certainly deserved to win.

She certainly knew him but I don't know how close they were.

"Do you think more money should be given to education?" "Certainly!"

Learner example:

Don't wear new clothes, you will certainly get dirty.

AGREE

used to agree politely to a request

Dictionary example:

"Could you pass the salt, please?" "Certainly."

chain /tʃeɪn/

NOUN

METAL RINGS

[c or ʊ] a line of metal rings connected together

Dictionary examples:

a bicycle chain

She wore a gold chain around her neck.

The hostages were kept **in** chains.

Learner example:

My best friend, Clara, gave me a silver chain. I like [it] a lot!!!

champagne /ʃæmˈpeɪn/

NOUN [U]

! French white wine with lots of bubbles in it which people often drink to celebrate something

Dictionary example:

We always celebrate our wedding anniversary with a bottle of champagne.

Learner example:

We are listening [to] music, dancing, drinking champagne.

change /tʃeɪndʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: change

Verbs: change

Adjectives: unchanged, *changeable*

VERB

DIFFERENT

[ɪ or ɪ] to become different, or to make someone or something become different

Dictionary examples:

The course changed my life.

I almost didn't recognize her – she'd changed so much.

That was twenty years ago and things have changed since then.

Nothing changes, does it – I've been away two years and the office still looks exactly the same.

Learner example:

My room doesn't change.

CLOTHES

[I or T] to take off your clothes and put on different ones

Dictionary examples:

You don't need to change – you look great as you are.

I'll just change **into** something a bit smarter.

Give me five minutes to change **out of** my work clothes and I'll come out with you.

How often do you think he changes his shirt?

Learner example:

You can change your clothes here.

JOURNEY

[I or T] to get off a train, bus, etc. and catch another in order to continue a journey

Dictionary examples:

I had to change (trains) twice to get there.

Change at Peterborough for York.

Learner example:

On the return flight from Los Angeles, I had to change plane[s] in Paris.

MONEY

[T] to get or give someone money in exchange for money of a different type

Dictionary examples:

Could you change a £20 note **for** two tens, please?

I need to change my dollars **for/into** pounds.

Learner example:

Can I change money for US dollars there?

NOUN

DIFFERENCE

[c or u] when something becomes different, or the result of something becoming different

Dictionary examples:

Let me know if there's any change **in** the situation.

We're living in a time of great change.

They've **made** a lot of changes **to** the house.

Learner example:

Really, this bedroom needs a big change.

SOMETHING NEW

[c or u] when you stop having or using one thing and start having or using another

Dictionary examples:

I've told the school about our change **of** address.

This country needs a change **of** government.

Learner example:

The reason for the change of class was mainly the teacher.

a change of clothes

a set of clean clothes you can put on if you need to take off the ones you are wearing

Dictionary example:

Make sure you bring a change of clothes.

Learner example:

If you want you can bring an extra change of clothes so we can get wet.

channel /'tʃæn.əl/

NOUN [C]

TV

a television station

Dictionary examples:

a cable/terrestrial channel

a music/movie/news/shopping/sports channel

the news **on** Channel 4

She **switched/turned to** another channel to watch the football.

Learner example:

First of all, I enjoy watching news [o]n international channels like Aljazeera, CNN, Alhurra and BBC.

chat /tʃæt/

Word family:

Nouns: chat

Verbs: chat

Adjectives: *chatty*

VERB [I] (-tt-)

TALK

to talk to someone in a friendly and informal way

Dictionary examples:

She spends hours on the phone chatting **to** her friends.

We were just chatting **about** what we did last weekend.

Whenever I walk in, I always find the two of them chatting **away**.

Learner example:

We were eating, drinking and chatting at the party.

COMMUNICATE ONLINE

to have a conversation with someone who is online at the same time as you are by typing messages

Dictionary example:

We were chatting till well past midnight.

Learner example:

I can surf [the] Internet and chat with some friends.

NOUN [C or U]

a friendly, informal conversation

Dictionary examples:

Give me a call and we'll **have a** chat sometime.

I had a chat **with** my boss today about a possible salary increase.

Learner example:

Then we can go to Starbucks Café to have a chat after the film.

check /tʃek/

VERB**EXAMINE**

[ɪ or ɪ] to examine something to make sure it is correct or the way it should be

Dictionary examples:

Always check your oil, water and tyres before taking your car on a long trip.

I always check **(that)** I've shut the windows before I leave the house.

After I'd finished the exam, I checked my answers **for** mistakes.

The doctor will call next week to check **on** your progress.

Learner example:

I think I left it in your bedroom. Can you check, please?

chef /ʃeɪf/

NOUN [C]

a skilled and trained cook who works in a hotel or restaurant, especially the most important cook

Dictionary examples:

He is one of the top chefs in Britain.

She is the **head** chef at the Waldorf–Astoria.

Learner example:

I want to study cooking, because I want to be a chef. (1983224; Skills for Life (Entry 2); ; A2 WAYSTAGE; 2007; Cantonese; ?)

chemist /'kɛm.ɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry

Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [C]

SHOP

(UK ALSO **chemist's**) (ALSO **pharmacy**) a shop where you can buy medicines, make-up and products used for washing yourself

Dictionary example:

Could you call in at the chemist and get some plasters?

Learner example:

We [can] meet [at] the bus stop, in front of the chemist.

chemistry /'kɛm.ɪ.stri/

Word family:

Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry

Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [U]

the scientific study of substances and the different ways in which they react or combine with other substances

Dictionary examples:

She studied chemistry at university.

the chemistry **of** the ozone layer

a chemistry **department/laboratory**

Learner example:

On the day of her birthday, I will ask her to help me with my homework for chemistry (she is really smart).

cheque /tʃek/

NOUN [C]

a piece of paper printed by a bank that you use instead of money to pay for things

Dictionary examples:

I **wrote** him a cheque **for** £50.

I don't have any cash on me, so could I **pay by** cheque?

Please make your cheques **payable to** The Brighter Toyshop Ltd.

Learner example:

I'll send you the cheque next week.

chess /tʃes/

NOUN [U]

a game that two people play by moving differently shaped pieces around a board of black and white squares

Dictionary examples:

Do you **play** chess?

a chess **player/set**

Learner example:

My favourite hobby is playing chess.

chicken /'tʃɪk.ɪn/

NOUN

BIRD

[C] a type of bird kept on a farm for its eggs or its meat

Dictionary example:

A male chicken is called a cock and a female chicken is called a hen.

MEAT

[U] the meat of a chicken

Dictionary example:

We're having **roast/fried** chicken for dinner.

Learner example:

I'd like to eat chicken and chips.

chilli / 'tʃɪl.i / (PLURAL **chillies**)

NOUN [C or U]

a small, thin, red or green vegetable that is added to food in order to make it hot and spicy

Dictionary example:

chilli pepper

Learner example:

I know that in England you do not eat [food] with a lot of chilli, so you should not eat a lot of it.

chocolate / 'tʃɒk.lət /

NOUN [C or U]

hot chocolate

a sweet drink made with chocolate and hot milk

Dictionary example:

Two hot chocolates and a cappuccino, please.

Learner example:

We like to drink tea or hot chocolate.

church /tʃɜ:tʃ/

NOUN [C]

! a building for Christian religious activities

Dictionary examples:

The town has four churches.

a church hall

She **goes to** church every Sunday.

Learner example:

But the most interesting place is a very old garden, because there is a beautiful church from the [16th] century.

cigarette / ,sɪg.ə'rɪt/

NOUN [C]

! a small paper tube filled with cut pieces of tobacco, which people smoke

Dictionary examples:

a **packet of** cigarettes

She **lit** a cigarette.

Learner example:

It's pink and I like it because it is as [small] as a cigarette packet.

circle / 'sɜː.kl̩/

Word family:

Nouns: circle, *circulation*

Verbs: circle

Adjectives: circular

NOUN [C]

SHAPE

a continuous curved line, the points of which are always the same distance away from a fixed central point, or the area inside such a line

Dictionary examples:

Coloured paper was cut into circles, squares and triangles.

We sat **in a** circle.

Learner example:

She asked us to [sit] in a circle.

class /klɑːs/

NOUN

STANDARD

[C] a group into which goods, services or people are put according to their standard

Dictionary examples:

first-/second- class mail

a **business/economy** class ticket

All the vegetables we sell are Class A.

classical /'klæs.ɪ.kəl/

ADJECTIVE

classical music

music that is considered to be part of a formal European tradition, written by people like Mozart and Stravinsky

Dictionary example:

I'm not a fan of classical music.

Learner example:

I like pop and classical music.

classmate /'klɑ:s.meɪt/

NOUN [C]

someone who is in your class at school or college

Dictionary example:

He went on a school trip with his classmates.

Learner example:

Our classmates, Christine, Alice, Michael [and] Peter w[ere] there.

cleaner /'kli:.neɪr/

Word family:

Nouns: cleaner

Adjectives: clean

NOUN [C]

PERSON

someone whose job is to clean houses, offices, public places, etc.

Dictionary example:

Our cleaner comes on Wednesdays.

Learner example:

I [am] working in Romford Abbey bank [as a] cleaner.

clear /kliəː/

Word family:

Verbs: clear

Adjectives: clear, unclear

Adverbs: clearly

ADJECTIVE

EASY TO UNDERSTAND

easy to understand, hear, read or see

Dictionary examples:

clear **instructions/directions**

Can we make the sound any clearer?

These photos are very clear.

Learner example:

It's clear and easy to use.

TRANSPARENT

If something is clear, you can see through it.

Dictionary examples:

clear glass

The water in the lake is so clear that you can see the bottom.

Learner example:

I go to there every year, because the water of the lake is very clear and I like swimming in this lake.

clearly /'kliə.li/

Word family:

Verbs: clear

Adjectives: clear, unclear

Adverbs: clearly

ADVERB

EASY

in a way that is easy to see, hear, read or understand

Dictionary example:

He spoke very clearly.

Learner example:

I can't see clearly without them.

NOT CONFUSED

in a way that is not confused

Dictionary example:

I'd had two hours' sleep and wasn't **thinking** clearly.

Learner example:

But I don't remember clearly.

click /kɪk/

VERB

COMPUTER

[ɪ or ʌ] to press on part of a computer mouse to make the computer do something

Dictionary examples:

If you want to open a file, click twice **on** the icon for it.

When you have selected the file you want, click the 'Open' box.

Learner example:

I did click to e-mail and then the monitor colour changed to black.

NOUN [C]

a press on part of a computer mouse

Dictionary example:

You can get the information with a single click.

Learner example:

I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now it's just a click of a button.

climb /klaɪm/

Word family:

Nouns: climbing

Verbs: climb

VERB

PERSON

[ɪ or ʌ] to use your legs, or your legs and hands, to go up or onto the top of something

Dictionary examples:

to climb a **ladder**/a **mountain**/the **stairs**/a **tree**
She climbed up on a chair to change the light bulb.

Learner example:

It is better if you can wear [a] T-shirt and short pants so it is easier to climb.

climbing /'klaɪm.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: climbing

Verbs: climb

NOUN [U]

the sport of climbing mountains, hills or rocks

Dictionary examples:

rock/mountain climbing

We're **going** climbing in Scotland next weekend.

Learner example:

My hobbies are climbing and jogging.

close

Word family:

Nouns: *closure*

Verbs: close

Adjectives: closed

VERB /kləʊz/

PUBLIC PLACE

[ɪ] When a shop, restaurant or public place closes, people cannot go into it.

Dictionary examples:

The banks had closed so I couldn't get any money out.

The museum closes **at** 5.30.

Learner example:

Well you have to be here in my house at 1 pm, because the sports centre opens at 1.30pm and closes at 4pm.

ADJECTIVE /kləʊs/

FRIENDLY

describes people who know each other very well and like each other a lot, or who see and talk to each other a lot

Dictionary examples:

Mira is one of my closest **friends**.

Her relationship isn't good with her father, but she's very close **to** her mother.

My brother and I have become much closer over the years.

Learner example:

That night, we had just my family and some of my close friends.

cloud /klaʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: cloud

Verbs: *cloud*

Adjectives: cloudy

NOUN

WATER

[c or u] a white or grey mass in the sky, made of very small drops of water

Dictionary examples:

Do you think those are **rain** clouds on the horizon?

The sky was a perfect blue – not a cloud in sight.

Dark clouds massed on the horizon.

Learner example:

Except for the first day, the sun was with us all the time, with absolutely no cloud in the sky.

cloudy /'klaʊd.i/

Word family:

Nouns: cloud

Verbs: *cloud*

Adjectives: cloudy

ADJECTIVE

When it is cloudy, there are clouds in the sky.

Dictionary example:

This morning was lovely but it's quite cloudy out there now.

Learner example:

The weather is cold and the sky is always cloudy.

clown /klaʊn/

NOUN [C]

a performer who has special clothes and a painted face and makes people laugh

Dictionary example:

a circus clown

Learner example:

My dad hired a clown and a magician.

club /klʌb/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

GROUP

an organization for people who want to take part in a sport or social activity together, or the building they use for this

Dictionary examples:

I've just **joined** the local golf/squash/tennis club.

a health and fitness club

Visitors must be accompanied by club **members**.

Learner example:

I'd like to visit the sport[s] club near your house.

coach /kəʊtʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: coach, coaching

Verbs: coach

NOUN [C]

VEHICLE

a comfortable bus used to take groups of people on journeys

Dictionary examples:

We're going to the airport **by** coach.

a coach **trip**

Learner example:

I'm travelling by coach and I'm arriving at half past eight.

cola /'kəʊ.lə/

NOUN [C or U]

a sweet, dark-brown drink with a lot of bubbles

Dictionary example:

We drank cola with our meal.

Learner example:

I can bring some cola.

cold /kəʊld/

Word family:

Nouns: cold, *coldness*

Adjectives: cold

NOUN

ILLNESS

[C] a common illness which makes you sneeze and makes your nose produce liquid

Dictionary example:

I've **got** a cold.

Learner example:

She said to me that was very important. Her mother [had] got a cold.

colleague /'kɒl.i:ɡ/

NOUN [C]

someone that you work with

Dictionary example:

We're entertaining some colleagues of Ben's tonight.

Learner example:

I need it for work and so that my colleagues can reach me.

collect /kə'lekt/

Word family:

Nouns: collection, collector

Verbs: collect

VERB

KEEP

[ɪ] to get and keep things of one type such as stamps or coins as a hobby

Dictionary examples:

She collects dolls.

So when did you start collecting antique glass?

Learner example:

I like to collect dolls, you know that already.

GO TO GET

[ɪ] to go to a place and bring someone or something away from it

Dictionary examples:

I'll collect you **from** the station.

Your shoes will be repaired and ready for you to collect on Thursday.

Learner example:

Can I collect them on Sunday at 5 p.m?

college / 'kɒl.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [C or U]

a place where students are educated when they are between 16 and 18 years old, or after they have finished school

Dictionary examples:

a sixth-form college

a teacher-training college

a Naval college

She's **at** art college.

Learner example:

Everybody from our college will be here.

comb /kəʊm/

NOUN [C]

a flat piece of plastic, wood or metal with a thin row of long narrow parts along one side, which you use to tidy and arrange your hair

Dictionary example:

Has anyone seen my black comb?

Learner example:

I left my comb in your house.

come /kʌm/

VERB [I] (came, come)

BE AVAILABLE

to be available to buy in a particular colour, size, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Do these trousers come **in** any other colour?

This cuddly baby doll comes **with** her own blanket and bottle.

Learner example:

It's the latest digitalized model that comes with a remote control.

comfortable /'kʌmpf.tə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: comfort, *discomfort*

Verbs: *comfort*

Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, *comforting*

Adverbs: comfortably, *uncomfortably*

ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES/FURNITURE

describes furniture, clothes, etc. that provide a pleasant feeling and that do not give you any pain

Dictionary examples:

a comfortable **bed/sofa**

comfortable **shoes**/trousers

Learner example:

You should wear a T-shirt because it's comfortable to paint [in].

comic /'kɒm.ɪk/

NOUN [C]

a magazine with stories told in pictures

Dictionary examples:

As a boy I used to love reading comics.
a comic book

Learner example:

My hobbies are play[ing] basketball and read[ing] comics.

company / 'kʌm.pə.ni/

NOUN

BUSINESS

[C] an organization which sells goods or services in order to make money

Dictionary examples:

He works for a software company/a company that makes software.
I work for Duggan and Company.

Learner example:

Nokia is a famous company as you know.

comparative /kəm'pær.ə.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: comparative, comparison

Verbs: compare

Adjectives: *comparable, comparative*

Adverbs: *comparatively*

NOUN [C]

ADJECTIVE

the form of an adjective or adverb that expresses a difference in amount, in number, in degree or quality

Dictionary examples:

'Fatter' is the comparative of 'fat'.
'More difficult' is the comparative of 'difficult'.

competition / ,kɒm.pə'tɪʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: competition, competitor

Verbs: compete

Adjectives: competitive

NOUN

EVENT

[c] an organized event in which people try to win a prize by being the best, fastest, etc.

Dictionary examples:

a swimming/chess competition

She's **entered** a crossword competition.

Learner example:

I'm in Australia. I have [just] seen a surf competition that was very exciting.

complete /kəm'pli:t/

Word family:

Nouns: *completion*

Verbs: complete

Adjectives: complete

Adverbs: completely

VERB [T]

MAKE WHOLE

to provide the last part needed to make something whole

Dictionary examples:

Complete the sentence with one of the adjectives provided.

He only needs two more cards to complete the set.

All she needed to complete her happiness was a baby.

Learner example:

I will buy episode III [as] it is the only one that I need to complete my collection.

WRITE

to write all the details asked for on a form or other document

Dictionary example:

Have you completed your application form yet?

Learner example:

Sometimes we complete the forms and talk.

FINISH

to finish doing or making something

Dictionary examples:

The palace took over twenty years to complete.

She will complete her studies in France.

Learner example:

I need this paper to complete my grade.

concert / 'kɒn.sət/

NOUN [C]

a performance of music by one or more musicians or singers

Dictionary examples:

a pop/classical concert

a school concert

Learner example:

To help with the concert I can sell tickets.

congratulations /kən,græt.jʊ'leɪ.ʃənz/

EXCLAMATION

something that you say when you want to congratulate someone

Dictionary examples:

"I passed my driving test yesterday." "Congratulations! That's fantastic."

Congratulations **on** your engagement!

Learner example:

Congratulations on your wedding.

contact / 'kɒn.tækt/

NOUN

PERSON

[C] someone you know, especially someone who can help you because of their job or position

Dictionary examples:

Julia's mother had contacts who helped her with her career.

business contacts

Learner example:

All my contacts are in my cell phone and it is very important.

VERB [T]

to communicate with someone by telephoning them or sending them a letter, email, etc.

Dictionary examples:

I tried to contact him at his office, but he wasn't in.

You can contact me **on** 388 9146.

Learner example:

Please contact me on 3333333.

cook /kʊk/

Word family:

Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking

Verbs: cook

NOUN [C]

someone who prepares and cooks food

Dictionary example:

She's a wonderful cook.

Learner example:

For example my mother wake[s] up at 4am. She is [a] cook like me.

cooker /'kʊk.ə/

Word family:

Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking

Verbs: cook

NOUN [C]

a large box-shaped device which is used to cook and heat food either by putting the food inside or by putting it on the top

Dictionary example:

a **gas/electric** cooker

Learner example:

For instance I've got my television, radio, computer, a small cooker, a bed, a desk and a sink.

cooking /'kʊk.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking

Verbs: cook

NOUN [U]

preparing and cooking food, or a particular way of preparing and cooking food

Dictionary examples:

My mother always hated cooking.

Who **does** the cooking in your house?

I love my dad's cooking.

Learner example:

I really like it because I love cooking and also baking.

cool /ku:l/

Word family:

Nouns: *cool, coolness*

Verbs: cool

Adjectives: cool

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

used when you like something or agree to something

Dictionary examples:

You've got your own apartment? Cool!

"We'll meet at ten, then?" "Cool."

Learner example:

That's very exciting. Cool!

ADJECTIVE

GOOD

INFORMAL good, stylish, or fashionable

Dictionary examples:

It was a really cool gig.

She's really cool.

Learner example:

I got this mega cool T-shirt.

copy / 'kɒp.i/

VERB

PRODUCE

[ɾ] to produce something that is similar or exactly the same as something else

Dictionary examples:

They've copied the basic design **from** the Japanese model and added a few of their own refinements.

Copy the file onto disk.

Learner example:

I will copy the CD on[to] my computer.

corner / 'kɔː.nəʳ/

NOUN [C]

WHERE LINES MEET

the point, area or line which is formed by the meeting of two lines, surfaces, roads, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Click the icon **in the** bottom right-hand corner **of** the screen.

There's a postbox **on the** corner **of** the street.

I've got a bruise where I hit my leg against **the** corner **of** the table.

They live **just around/round the** corner – so we see them all the time.

Learner example:

It's at the corner of East Street and Beach Street.

correct /kə'rekt/

Word family:

Nouns: correction

Adjectives: correct, incorrect

Adverbs: correctly

ADJECTIVE

ACCURATE

accurate, or having no mistakes

Dictionary examples:

a correct **answer**

Check that you have the correct **information**.

Is that the correct **spelling**?

"Your name is Angela Black?" "That is correct."

Learner example:

I must learn more [from] English people [so] that I hear correct English.

cost /kɒst/

NOUN

MONEY

[c or ʊ] the amount of money that you need to buy or do something

Dictionary examples:

The cost **of** building materials has risen.

The cruise ship was built **at a cost of** \$400 million.

Software is included **at no extra** cost.

The supermarket chain announced that it was **cutting** the cost of all its fresh and frozen meat.

The cost **of living** has gone up.

Learner example:

The country [is] still the same, the cost of living [is] still high.

VERB [T] (cost, cost)

MONEY

If something costs an amount of money, you must pay that amount to buy or do it.

Dictionary examples:

How much did your bike cost?

The trip will cost you \$1000.

It costs a lot **to** buy a house in this part of London.

It cost me £200 just to get it fixed.

Learner example:

How much does it cost?

could /kʊd/

MODAL VERB

PAST ABILITY

used as the past form of 'can' to talk about what someone or something was able to do

Dictionary examples:

When I was younger I could stay up all night and not get tired.
It was so noisy that we couldn't hear ourselves speak.

Learner example:

I couldn't find the information [either] but I phoned the school.

REQUEST

used as a more polite form of 'can' when asking someone to provide something or do something

Dictionary examples:

Could you lend me £5?
Could you turn the music down a little, please?

Learner example:

Could you please send it?

country /'kʌn.tri/

NOUN

the country

land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

Dictionary examples:

He lives out **in** the country somewhere.
Would you prefer to live **in** the country instead of a town?

Learner example:

It's in the country, near Sopramonte.

countryside /'kʌn.tri.saɪd/

NOUN [U]

land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

Dictionary examples:

The countryside around there is lovely.

The house is set in 90 acres of beautiful, unspoilt countryside.

Every summer thousands of people flock to the countryside.

Learner example:

I'll take you to the countryside.

course /kɔ:s/

NOUN

MEAL

[C] a part of a meal which is served separately from the other parts

Dictionary examples:

a four-course lunch

For my **main** course, I had fish.

Learner example:

For a main course we like potato with some meat.

of course not

used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:

"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

Learner example:

"Pardon. You said your [u]ncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

cousin /'kʌz.ən/

NOUN [C]

a child of a person's aunt or uncle

Dictionary example:

My brother's wife and I both had babies around the same time, so the cousins are very close in age.

Learner example:

I could help you with the instruments, [as] my cousin has a music shop.

cover /'kʌv.əʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: cover, *coverage*

Verbs: cover, *uncover*

VERB [T]

PUT

to put something over something else, in order to protect or hide it

Dictionary examples:

The light was so bright that I had to cover my eyes.

She covered him **with** a blanket.

Learner example:

Bring a cap or somet[h]ing to cover your hair.

crazy /'kreɪ.zi/

Word family:

Nouns: *craziness*

Adjectives: crazy

ADJECTIVE

STUPID

stupid or strange

Dictionary examples:

It's a crazy idea.

You're crazy **to** buy a house without seeing it.

Learner example:

[At] the party, we danced, sang and we played many crazy games.

be crazy about *sb/sth*

to love someone very much, or to be very interested in something

Dictionary example:

Mia's crazy about baseball.

Learner example:

I'm crazy about rap music.

cream /kri:m/

NOUN

FOOD

[u] the thick yellowish–white liquid that is taken from milk

Dictionary examples:

strawberries and cream

Do you like cream in your coffee?

Learner example:

For dessert [I like] ice–cream with cream and chocolate sauce.

COLOUR

[u] a yellowish–white colour

Dictionary example:

We chose cream for the walls.

Learner example:

I'm going paint my bedroom cream in colour.

ADJECTIVE

having a yellowish–white colour

Dictionary example:

a cream shirt

Learner example:

Well, here in Spain the woman always wear[s] a white or cream dress.

cricket /'kri:k.ɪt/

NOUN

SPORT

[u] a sport in which two teams of eleven players try to score points by hitting a small ball with a bat, and running between two sets of small wooden posts

Dictionary example:

a cricket **ball/bat**

Learner example:

We played cricket at the party.

crisp /krɪsp/

NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]

a very thin slice of potato that has been cooked in oil and is eaten cold

Dictionary example:

a packet of crisps

Learner example:

I can help sell crisps and drinks.

cross /krɒs/

Word family:

Nouns: crossing

Verbs: cross

VERB

OTHER SIDE

[I or T] to go across from one side of something to the other

Dictionary examples:

It's not a good place to cross the **road**.

Look both ways before you cross **over** (the road).

Cross the bridge and turn right at the first set of traffic lights.

Learner example:

[The] train station is near my home. Just cross the road and t[ur]n Left and you['ll] see [it] in front of you.

crowd /kraʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: crowd

Adjectives: crowded, *overcrowded*

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

a large group of people who have come together

Dictionary examples:

A large crowd had **gathered** outside the pop star's hotel.

Shop early to avoid the crowds.

Learner example:

I can become [a] volunteer to control the crowds.

crowded / 'kraʊ.dɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: crowd

Adjectives: crowded, *overcrowded*

ADJECTIVE

If a place is crowded, it is full of people.

Dictionary examples:

By ten o'clock the market was crowded.

a crowded room

Learner example:

However I think that you [should] get there by car because the bus is crowded.

cry /kraɪ/

VERB

PRODUCE TEARS

[I] to produce tears from your eyes, usually because you are sad, angry or hurt

Dictionary examples:

I could hear someone crying in the next room.

"There, there, don't cry," she said.

We all laughed until we cried.

He cried **for joy** when he heard that his son had been found alive and well.

Learner example:

He always cries and I'm very sad [about] it.

cupboard / 'kʌb.əd/

NOUN [C]

a piece of furniture with a door on the front and shelves inside used for storing things

Dictionary examples:

a kitchen cupboard

a built-in cupboard

Is there plenty of cupboard **space** in your new house?

Learner example:

I think [my jacket] is in your cupboard!!

curry / 'kʌr.i/

NOUN [C or U]

a type of food, originally from South Asia, consisting of meat or vegetables cooked with hot spices

Dictionary examples:

a **hot/mild** curry

vegetable/chicken/lamb curry

curry sauce

Learner example:

After the film we can go and get something to eat like curry and rice.

curtain / 'kɜ:.tən/

NOUN [C]

a piece of material which hangs down to cover a window, stage, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Could you **close/draw the** curtains?

She **opened the** curtains.

Heavy curtains blocked out the sunlight.

Learner example:

I think it is behind the curtains.

customer / 'kʌs.tə.məʳ/

NOUN [C]

a person who buys goods or a service

Dictionary examples:

a satisfied customer

Mrs. Wilson is one of our **regular** customers.

Learner example:

Unfortunat[e]ly I will not [be able to] go because this week I have to go to Germany to do business with one of our customers.

cut /kʌt/

VERB (cutting, cut, cut)

USE KNIFE

[I or T] to use a knife or other sharp tool to divide something, remove part of something, or make a hole in something

Dictionary examples:

She cut herself a slice of bread.

He cut the cake **into** six pieces and gave each child a slice.

Cut the meat **up** into small pieces.

I usually cut **off** any bits of fat when I'm preparing meat.

Who cuts your **hair**?

Learner example:

I cut the cake with my friends.

cycling /'saɪ.klɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: cycle, cycling, cyclist

Verbs: cycle

NOUN [U]

the sport or activity of riding a bicycle

Dictionary example:

We **go** cycling most weekends.

Learner example:

I want to go swimming and cycling.

D

daily /'deɪ.li/

Word family:

Nouns: day, midday

Adjectives: daily

Adverbs: daily

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

EVERY DAY

happening or done every day or once a day

Dictionary examples:

Exercise has become part of my daily **routine**.

We back up our computer files at work on a daily **basis**.

Learner example:

It's very easy to reach because some bus companies provide a daily bus service.

ADVERB

every day or once a day

Dictionary example:

Take the tablets twice daily.

Learner example:

It's open daily.

dance /dɑːnts/

Word family:

Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing

Verbs: dance

NOUN

OCCASION

[c] a social occasion at which people dance

Dictionary example:

Our band will play at the school dance.

Learner example:

Yesterday I bought two t-shirts and a skirt for a dance at school.

ACTIVITY

[ʊ] the activity or skill of dancing

Dictionary examples:

a dance **class**

The performers tell the story through **song and** dance.

Learner example:

There was a dance floor there and the D.J. was very nice.

dancer / 'dɑ:nt.səʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing

Verbs: dance

NOUN [C]

someone who dances either as a job or for pleasure

Dictionary examples:

He's a dancer in the Royal Ballet.

I never knew you were such a good dancer.

Learner example:

He is a very good dancer, too.

danger / 'deɪn.dʒəʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: danger

Adjectives: dangerous, endangered

Adverbs: dangerously

NOUN

POSSIBILITY OF HARM

[C or U] the possibility that someone or something will be harmed or killed, or that something bad will happen

Dictionary examples:

Danger! Keep out!

the dangers of rock-climbing

He drove so fast that I really felt my life was **in** danger.

We were **in** danger **of** missing our flight.

Learner example:

I thought Steven was in danger [-] somebody wanted to kill him or something like that.

dangerous /'deɪn.dʒərəs/

Word family:

Nouns: danger

Adjectives: dangerous, endangered

Adverbs: dangerously

ADJECTIVE

If someone or something is dangerous, they could harm you.

Dictionary examples:

dangerous chemicals

The men are armed and dangerous.

I've never played ice hockey – it's far too dangerous.

It's dangerous **to** take more than the recommended dose of tablets.

Learner example:

I can do [anything] you want but nothing dangerous!

dark /dɑ:k/

Word family:

Nouns: dark, darkness

Adjectives: dark

ADJECTIVE

NO LIGHT

with little or no light

Dictionary examples:

It was too dark to see properly.

What time does it **get** dark in the summer?

Learner example:

It was a very dark night.

day /deɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: day, midday

Adjectives: daily

Adverbs: daily

NOUN

LIGHT HOURS

[c or u] the period during the day when there is light from the sun

Dictionary examples:

a bright, sunny day

It's rained **all** day today.

These animals sleep in the day and hunt at night.

Learner example:

I was riding on [the] roller coasters all day.

WORK HOURS

[c] the time that you usually spend at work or at school

Dictionary examples:

a normal working day

I work a seven-hour day.

We're having to work a six-day week to cope with demand.

She's at home today – she's having a day **off**.

I must get some sleep – I've got a **big** day tomorrow.

Learner example:

Tuesday is my free day.

these days

used to talk about the present time

Dictionary example:

Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:

How are you these days?

one day

used to talk about something that happened in the past

Dictionary example:

One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

Learner example:

One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

dead /ded/

Word family:

Nouns: death

Adjectives: dead, deadly

Adverbs: *dead, deadly*

ADJECTIVE

NOT ALIVE

not now alive

Dictionary examples:

She's been dead for twenty years now.

The motorcyclist was dead **on arrival** at the hospital.

He was **shot** dead outside his home.

Learner example:

We cut down a dead tree to keep the house warm because it was very cold.

dear /dɪəʳ/

EXCLAMATION

Oh dear!

used to express surprise or disappointment

Dictionary example:

Oh dear! I forgot my keys.

Learner example:

Oh dear! Why do you work so hard?

decide /dɪ'saɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: decision

Verbs: decide

Adjectives: decisive

Adverbs: *decisively*

VERB

CHOOSE

[I or T] to choose something after thinking about several possibilities

Dictionary examples:

They have to decide by next Friday.

I don't mind which one we have – you decide.

In the end, we decided **to** go to the theatre.

She decided (**that**) she would retire to the country.

I can't decide what to do.

He can't decide whether to buy it.

Learner example:

I have decided to paint my room orange.

deep /di:p/

Word family:

Nouns: depth

Verbs: *deepen*

Adjectives: deep

Adverbs: deeply

ADJECTIVE

TOP TO BOTTOM

having a long distance from the top to the bottom

Dictionary examples:

a deep **river/sea/lake**

The water's not deep here – look, I can touch the bottom.

The water's only **ankle-/knee-/waist-**deep, so we'll be able to get across the river easily.

Learner example:

That place [is] good for families too, because [the] water is not so deep but warm.

degree /di'gri:/

NOUN

TEMPERATURE

[c] a unit for measuring temperature, shown by the symbol ° written after a number

Dictionary example:

Water boils at 212 degrees **Fahrenheit** and 100 degrees **Celsius/Centigrade**.

Learner example:

Today it is very windy and too cold for bathing, just about 15 degrees.

delay /di'leɪ/

VERB

MAKE HAPPEN LATER

[I or T] to make something happen at a later time than originally planned or expected

Dictionary examples:

My plane was delayed by an hour.
Could we delay the meeting a few days?

Learner example:

The bus was delayed and I decided to go on foot.

NOUN [C or U]

LONG WAIT

when you have to wait longer than expected for something to happen, or the time that you have to wait

Dictionary examples:

An accident caused long delays on the motorway.
There has been a delay in the book's publication.

Learner example:

It was terrible at Heathrow airport because my flight had a delay of over two hours.

dentist /'den.tɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: dentist

Adjectives: dental

NOUN [C]

someone who examines and repairs teeth

Dictionary example:

You should have your teeth checked by a dentist at least twice a year.

Learner example:

She is a dentist and can speak several languages.

department /dɪ'pɑ:t.mənt/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

a part of an organization such as a school, business or government which deals with a particular area of study or work

Dictionary examples:

the geography department/the department of geography
The accounts department is/are having a Christmas party this week.
the Department of Health and Social Security

Learner example:

Then we went down to [the] Design and Technology department and [the] English department.

department store /dɪ'pɑ:t.mənt ,stɔ:ɪr/

NOUN [C]

a large shop divided into several different parts, each of which sells different things

Learner example:

First we'll go to May's department store, because things are so cheap [there].

describe /dɪ'skraɪb/

Word family:

Nouns: description

Verbs: describe

VERB [T]

to say or write what someone or something is like

Dictionary examples:

Can you describe your bag?

He described the painting **in detail**.

Let me describe (**to you**) **how** it happened.

She described Gary **as** shy.

Learner example:

I would like to describe the food from my country.

desert /'dez.ət/

NOUN [C or U]

a large, hot, dry area of land with very few plants

Dictionary examples:

the Sahara Desert

They were lost **in** the desert for nine days.

Learner example:

I'm on holiday in Tunisia near "Djerba". Yesterday morning I [saw] many camels in the desert.

dessert /dɪ'zɜ:t/

NOUN [C or U]

sweet food eaten after the main part of a meal

Dictionary examples:

a dessert fork/spoon

For dessert there's apple pie, cheesecake or fruit.

If you make the main course, I'll **make** a dessert.

Learner example:

I always order a t-bone steak with salad, and for dessert a piece of chocolate cake.

detail /'di:tɪəl/

Word family:

Nouns: detail

Adjectives: detailed

NOUN

details

information about someone or something

Dictionary examples:

I've sent off for the details **of** a job I saw advertised in the paper.

They haven't given me any details yet.

A police officer **took down** the details **of** what happened.

Learner example:

Here are the details you asked for.

diary /'daɪəri/

NOUN [C]

FOR THOUGHTS

a book in which a person writes a private record of events, thoughts, feelings, etc.

Dictionary examples:

I write down my thoughts in my diary every night.

I've **kept** a diary since I was a little girl.

Learner example:

The best one is a diary: my aunt gave it to me. It like it because I can write my feelings in it.

FOR ARRANGEMENTS

a book containing spaces for all the days and months of the year, in which you write down your future arrangements, meetings, etc.

Dictionary examples:

I'll check my diary and see when I'm free.

Don't forget to write the date of the meeting in your diary.

Learner example:

My diary is important for me because [it has] all my friend's ad[d]ress[es].

difference /'dɪf.ərənts/

Word family:

Nouns: difference, *indifference*

Verbs: differ, *differentiate*

Adjectives: different, *indifferent*

Adverbs: differently

NOUN

WAY

[c or u] the way in which two people or things are not the same

Dictionary example:

What's the difference **between** an ape and a monkey?

Learner example:

I will not find the same one and of course John will notice the difference.

digital /'dɪdʒ.ɪ.təl/

ADJECTIVE

SYSTEM

using an electronic system that changes sounds or images into signals in the form of numbers before it stores them or sends them

Dictionary examples:

digital data

a digital recording

digital TV

Learner example:

It has amazing digital effects.

digital camera /,dɪdʒ.ɪ.təl'kæm.rə/

NOUN [C]

a type of camera that records images that you can use and store on a computer

Dictionary example:

These days almost everyone uses a digital camera.

Learner example:

I got lots of gifts, including a digital camera!

dinosaur /'daɪ.nə.sɔːr/

NOUN [C]

a very large animal that used to live millions of years ago

Dictionary example:

So why did the dinosaurs die out?

Learner example:

It was attacked by an enormous dinosaur and died.

diploma /dɪ'pləʊ.mə/

NOUN [C]

a qualification from a school, college or university, or an official document showing that someone has completed a course of study

Dictionary example:

a diploma **in** marketing

Learner example:

My best present was a diploma [from] the University of Cambridge.

directions /daɪ'rek.ʃənz/

Word family:

Nouns: direction, directions, director

Verbs: direct

Adjectives: direct, *indirect*

Adverbs: directly, *indirectly*

NOUN [PLURAL]

instructions that tell you how to get to a particular place, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:

Can you **give** me directions **to** your house?

"Did you have any difficulty finding the theatre?" "No, your directions were excellent."

Just **follow** the directions on the label.

Learner example:

I didn't know where the College was, [and] most of the people [gave] me wrong directions.

dirty / 'dɜː.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: dirt

Adjectives: dirty

ADJECTIVE

not clean

Dictionary example:

Her face was dirty and tear-stained.

Learner example:

Please bring two aprons or our clothes will get dirty.

disco / 'dɪs.kəʊ/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **discos**)

a place or event where people dance to pop music

Dictionary example:

disco lights

Learner example:

I think Saturday will be the best for me and then we can go to [a] disco.

discount / 'dɪs.kɑʊnt/

NOUN [C]

a reduction in price

Dictionary examples:

They usually **give** you a discount if you buy multiple copies.

They **offer** a 10 percent discount **on** rail travel for students.

Learner example:

Thanks to this club, we have a 10% discount [at] all shops in the downtown [area] during December.

discuss /dɪ'skʌs/

Word family:

Nouns: discussion

Verbs: discuss

VERB [T]

to talk about something with someone and tell each other your ideas or opinions

Dictionary example:

Have you discussed this matter with anyone else?

Learner example:

When we meet, we usually [watch] a science fiction film, then we discuss it.

dish /dɪʃ/

NOUN

CONTAINER

[C] a curved container for eating and serving food from

Dictionary example:

an oven-proof dish

Learner example:

You should be able to serve [it in] dishes or glasses.

FOOD

[C] food prepared in a particular way as part of a meal

Dictionary example:

a chicken/vegetarian dish

Learner example:

I like rice and sweet dishes.

the dishes

dirty plates, bowls and other objects that have been used for cooking or eating food

Dictionary example:

Who's going to **wash** the dishes?

Learner example:

Because after dinner I washed the dishes, so I put my ring on the table.

do /duː/

Word family:

Verbs: do, *overdo*

AUXILIARY VERB (did, done)

don't you?/do you?/doesn't she?/does she?, etc.

used in a phrase at the end of a sentence to make the sentence a question

Dictionary examples:

You like her, don't you?

Sarah lives near here, doesn't she?

You didn't ask him, did you?

It doesn't hurt, does it?

Learner example:

You love watch[ing] tv, don't you?!

Do you mind ...?

something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

Dictionary example:

Do you mind if I put the television on?

Learner example:

Do you mind if I bring a friend?

VERB (did, done)

MAKE

[T] to make or produce something

Dictionary examples:

I've done 20 copies of the hand-out.

They do really good cakes in the cafe.

Learner example:

[On] any sp[e]cial day [like] Devali they do some sp[e]cial sweet food.

HEALTHY/HAPPY

[I] used for talking or asking about someone and whether they are healthy, happy or succeeding

Dictionary examples:

Hi, **how are** you doing?

"**How is** Freya doing?" "She's doing really **well**, thanks."

Learner example:

I'm doing fine.

SPORT ETC.

to perform a sports activity

Dictionary example:

She does yoga in her spare time.

Learner example:

[At the club,] I can swim, do karate [or] yoga, play soccer, tennis, squash and table-tennis.

document / 'dɒk.jə.mənt/

NOUN [C]

OFFICIAL INFORMATION

a piece of paper with official information on it

Dictionary example:

official/confidential/legal documents

Learner example:

My credit cards and official documents are inside.

double / 'dʌb.əl/

ADJECTIVE

twice the size, amount, price, etc., or consisting of two similar things together

Dictionary examples:

I'd like to book a double **room**.

I ordered a double espresso.

Go through the double **doors** and turn left.

The word 'cool' has a double 'o' in the middle.

Learner example:

I'm going to buy a double bed, that is why I need to sell the single one.

down /daʊn/

ADVERB

LOWER POSITION

towards or in a low or lower position, from a higher one

Dictionary examples:

Is this lift going down?

Don't look down! You'll get dizzy.

The sun's going down and it'll be dark soon.

I bent down to look under the bed.

Learner example:

Lunch time in India is about 5 p.m, when the sun [is] going down.

PREPOSITION

LOWER POSITION

in or towards a low or lower position, from a higher one

Dictionary examples:

I slid down the hill.

Aikiko fell down some stairs and broke her wrist.

Learner example:

I was the first to go down the hill.

ALONG

along or further along

Dictionary examples:

We drove down the motorway as far as Bristol.

Her office is down the corridor on the right.

They sailed the boat down the river.

Learner example:

Then we went down the Nile by boat.

download

VERB [I or T] /,daʊn'leʊd/

to copy computer programs, music or other information electronically, especially from the Internet or a larger computer

Dictionary example:

I've downloaded the program.

Learner example:

I left [my computer] in your sister's room as she wanted to download some songs from it to her laptop.

downstairs

ADVERB / ,daʊn'steəz/

to or on a lower floor of a building, especially the ground floor

Dictionary example:

I **went** downstairs to answer the phone.

Learner example:

While I was in your house, your mom called me to help her carry some stuff, so I left my purse on your bed, and went downstairs to help her.

Dr / 'dɒk.təʃ/

NOUN

a title for someone who is a medical doctor or a Doctor of Philosophy

Dictionary example:

Dr Woolley has retired from the practice.

Learner example:

Dr. Ahuja has placed a virus in a suitcase.

drawer /drɔ:ʔ/

NOUN [C]

a box-shaped container without a top which is part of a piece of furniture. It slides in and out to open and close and is used for keeping things in.

Dictionary examples:

I keep my socks **in** the bottom drawer.

I don't like to go through other people's drawers.

Learner example:

I think I left it in your drawer in the living room.

drawing /'drɔ: .ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: drawing

Verbs: draw

NOUN [C or U]

the act of making a picture with a pencil or pen, or a picture made in this way

Dictionary examples:

Rosie loves drawing.

She gave me a beautiful drawing **of** a horse.

Learner example:

My hobbies are singing, dancing, drawing, writing, reading and so on.

dream /dri:m/

NOUN [C]

SLEEP

a series of events or images that happen in your mind when you are sleeping

Dictionary examples:

a **bad** dream

I **had** a very odd dream **about** you last night.

Paul had a dream **that** he won the lottery.

Learner example:

I thought it was a very strange dream but her dream wasn't strange it was nice.

VERB [I or T] (**dreamed** or **dreamt**, **dreamed** or **dreamt**)

SLEEP

to experience events and images in your mind while you are sleeping

Dictionary examples:

What did you dream **about** last night?

I often dream **about/of** flying.

I dreamed **that** I was having a baby.

Learner example:

It ran, ran, and I screamed – I was dreaming, but it was very real.

dress /dres/

Word family:

Nouns: dress

Verbs: dress, undress

Adjectives: dressed, undressed

VERB

PUT ON CLOTHES

[I or T] to put clothes on yourself or someone else, especially a child

Dictionary examples:

My husband dresses the children while I make breakfast.

He left very early and had to dress in the dark.

Learner example:

Maria started to dress, but her suit was not there!

dressed /drest/

Word family:

Nouns: dress

Verbs: dress, undress

Adjectives: dressed, undressed

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

WEARING CLOTHES

wearing clothes and not naked

Dictionary examples:

I usually **get** dressed before I eat breakfast.

He was dressed **in** a dark grey suit.

They arrived early and I wasn't fully dressed.

Learner example:

While I got dressed he started to cook the dinner.

drink /drɪŋk/

Word family:

Nouns: drink

Verbs: drink

Adjectives: drunk

NOUN [C or U]

ALCOHOL

! alcoholic liquid

Dictionary examples:

Whose turn is it to buy the drinks?

We ran out of drink at the party.

Learner example:

[Wi]ll you to be able to bring some drink for dinner, eg. wine?

VERB (drank, drunk)

ALCOHOL

! [ɪ] to drink alcohol

Dictionary examples:

"Would you like a glass of wine?" "No thanks, I don't drink."

I didn't drink at all while I was pregnant.

Learner example:

Did you drink or dance at the party?

driving licence /'draɪ.vɪŋ,laɪ.sənts/

NOUN [C]

official permission for someone to drive a car, received after passing a driving test, or a document showing this

Dictionary example:

I have a **clean** driving licence.

Learner example:

This is very important for me, because inside this wallet are some very important documents, for example [my] driving licence and credit card!

drum /drʌm/

NOUN [C]

a round, hollow musical instrument that you hit with your hand or a stick

Dictionary examples:

a bass/snare/kettle drum

a drum **beat**

Learner example:

I am a very good drummer because I have played the drums for six years.

dry /draɪ/

ADJECTIVE (drier, driest or dryer, dryest)

NOT WET

describes something that has no water or other liquid in, on, or around it

Dictionary examples:

My hat kept my hair dry.

These plants grow well in a dry climate.

This cake's a bit dry – I think I overcooked it.

Learner example:

So when the clothes were dry, I called a taxi.

NO RAIN

with no or not much rain

Dictionary example:

a dry summer

Learner example:

It said: "My sweet darling, the weather here in Africa is hot and dry, but the nights are cold and lonely without you."

VERB [I or T]

to become dry, or to make something become dry

Dictionary examples:

Will this paint dry by tomorrow?

Hang the clothes up to dry.

The fruit is dried in the sun.

Learner example:

I invited him to come inside and dry his clothes and have a cup of tea.

duck /dʌk/

NOUN [C]

a bird that lives by water, has webbed feet, a short neck and a large beak

Dictionary example:

We took some bread to feed the ducks.

Learner example:

There was a big lake, with a lot of ducks.

during / 'dʒʊə.rɪŋ/

PREPOSITION

THROUGH

for the whole of a period of time

Dictionary examples:

They work during the night and sleep by day.

There were huge advances in aviation technology during World War Two.

Learner example:

We sat together during the lesson.

AT SOME TIME IN

at some time between the beginning and the end of a period

Dictionary examples:

I woke up several times during the night.

The programme will be shown on television during the weekend.

Learner example:

I'm going to see them during this holiday.

E

each /i:tʃ/

PRONOUN

each other

used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

Dictionary examples:

They kept looking at each other and smiling.

They're always wearing each other's clothes.

Why are you always arguing **with** each other?

Learner example:

We can write to each other once a month.

early /'ɜ:.li/ (**earlier, earliest**)

ADVERB

BEFORE

before the usual time or the time that was arranged

Dictionary examples:

If you finish early, you can go home.

The plane arrived ten minutes early.

Learner example:

We'll finish it early.

ADJECTIVE

BEGINNING

near the beginning of a period of time, process, etc.

Dictionary examples:

the early 1980s

This was in the early **days** of car design.

My earliest memory is of being shown around our new house.

Learner example:

Tomorrow please come in the early morning.

earn /ɜːn/

Word family:

Nouns: earnings

Verbs: earn

VERB

GET MONEY

[I or T] to get money for doing work

Dictionary examples:

She earns more than £50,000 a year.

How much do you earn, if you don't mind me asking?

Learner example:

We can wash cars to earn some money for the necessary materials.

earring /'iə.rɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

a piece of jewellery that you wear on or through your ear

Dictionary examples:

gold/silver earrings

a pair of earrings

He was **wearing** an earring in his left ear.

Learner example:

It is a gold earring and it is on the table I think.

easily /'iː.zɪ.li/

Word family:

Nouns: ease

Adjectives: easy, uneasy

Adverbs: easily, easy

ADVERB

NO DIFFICULTY

with no difficulty or effort

Dictionary examples:

I can easily get some food on the way home tonight, if you'd like.
She makes friends very easily.

Learner example:

I think you can find it very easily, because it is [in the] centre of my home town.

east (ALSO **East**) /i:st/

Word family:

Nouns: east

Adjectives: east, eastern

NOUN [U]**DIRECTION**

the direction that you face to see the sun rise, opposite to the west

Dictionary examples:

The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
Which way is east?

the east

the part of an area that is further towards the east than the rest

Dictionary examples:

Her home is **in** the east **of** France.
Most of the country, except the east, is rural.

Learner example:

You can visit the east of the town.

ADJECTIVE

in or forming the east part of something

Dictionary examples:

New York is east of Chicago.
The east wall of the mosque is covered with a beautiful mosaic.

Learner example:

I'll visit the romantic Robin Hood's Bay [on] the east coast of England.

ADVERB

towards the east

Dictionary example:

They sailed further east.

Learner example:

We went [e]ast to Oslo.

eighth /eɪtθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER

8th written as a word

Dictionary examples:

He finished eighth in the race.

Bob's birthday is on **the** eighth (of June).

Learner example:

I'm free on the eighth of June.

eighty /'eɪ.ti/

NUMBER

the number 80

Dictionary examples:

seventy, eighty, ninety

They've invited eighty (guests) to the wedding.

Learner example:

The film is a fantasy novel and it [was] written by Tolkien about eighty years ago.

electric /ɪ'lek.trɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: electrician, electricity

Adjectives: electric, electrical

ADJECTIVE

EQUIPMENT

Electric lights, tools, etc. work using electricity.

Dictionary example:

an electric **car/heater**

Learner example:

I like rock music so if you want I can play my electric guitar [at] your concert.

electricity /eˌlek'trɪs.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: electrician, electricity

Adjectives: electric, electrical

NOUN [U]

a type of energy that can produce light and heat, or make machines work

Dictionary examples:

The electricity has been **turned off**.

an electricity **bill**

Learner example:

You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

elephant /'el.ɪ.fənt/

NOUN [C]

a very large, grey animal with big ears and a very long nose with which it picks things up

Learner example:

We saw elephants, tigers, snakes, monkeys... and in the afternoon we visited the museums.

else /els/

ADVERB

IN ADDITION

in addition to someone or something

Dictionary examples:

Would you like **anything** else to eat?

What else did he say?

The book definitely isn't here. **Where** else should I look?

Learner example:

If you need anything else, you'll find it in the classroom.

DIFFERENT

different from someone or something

Dictionary examples:

I don't like it here. Let's go **somewhere** else.
If it doesn't work, try **something** else.
It's not my bag. It must be **someone** else's.

Learner example:

I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

OTHER

other things or people

Dictionary examples:

I forgot my toothbrush, but I remembered **everything** else.
I turned up in my jeans and **everyone** else was dressed really smartly.

Learner example:

As this year I turned 12 my mum and dad gave me 12 gifts and everyone else gave me clothes or money.

email (ALSO **e-mail**) /'i:.meɪl/

VERB [T]

to send a message using email

Dictionary examples:

Email me when you've got time.
Has he emailed you that list of addresses yet?

Learner example:

I am emailing you to ask you if I could borrow your bike.

empty /'emp.ti/

ADJECTIVE

NOTHING INSIDE

If something is empty, it does not contain any things or people.

Dictionary examples:

an empty house/street
Shall I take the empty bottles for recycling?
The train was empty by the time it reached London.

Learner example:

So I haven't got any empty space for the computer.

end /end/

Word family:

Nouns: end, ending

Verbs: end

Adjectives: endless

NOUN

FURTHEST PART

[C] the furthest part or final part of a place or thing

Dictionary examples:

Our house is the third from the end on the left.

They were standing at **opposite** ends of the room.

Learner example:

Go up until you get to the end of the road.

VERB [I or T]

to finish or stop, or to make something finish or stop

Dictionary examples:

When is your meeting due to end?

Their marriage ended in 1991.

The match ended **in** a draw.

I'd like to end **with** a song from my first album.

The talks were aimed at ending the war between the two countries.

Learner example:

The course ends on 30th September.

engine /'en.dʒɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering

NOUN [C]

the part of a vehicle that uses energy from oil, electricity or steam to make it move

Dictionary example:

a **jet/diesel** engine

Learner example:

When we left there, I started my car but the engine didn't work.

engineer / ,en.dʒɪˈnɪə/

Word family:

Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering

NOUN [C]

someone whose job is to design, build or repair machines, engines, roads, bridges, etc.

Dictionary examples:

a **civil** engineer

a **mechanical/structural** engineer

a **software** engineer

Learner example:

I can help with the concert, because I'm a sound engineer!

enjoy / ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: enjoyment

Verbs: enjoy

Adjectives: enjoyable

VERB [T]

enjoy yourself

to get pleasure from something that you are doing

Dictionary examples:

I think the party went well – people seemed to be enjoying themselves.

Did you enjoy yourself at Lucy's last night?

Learner example:

I'm sure you will enjoy yourself and will never regret visiting me and Azerbaijan.

enough / ɪˈnʌf/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

NECESSARY AMOUNT

as much as is necessary

Dictionary examples:

Is there enough cake **for** everyone?

Have you had enough **to** eat?

There are 25 textbooks for the class – that should be enough.

I know enough about art **to** realise that this painting is special.

Learner example:

My favourite present is the concert tickets because I wanted to go the concert but I didn't have enough money.

ADVERB**NECESSARY AMOUNT**

as much as is necessary

Dictionary examples:

Are you old enough **to** vote?

You're not driving fast enough.

Learner example:

He didn't study enough.

enter /'en.təʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: entrance, entry

Verbs: enter

VERB**PLACE**

[I or T] to come or go into a place

Dictionary examples:

The police entered **through/by** the back door.

She is accused of entering the country **illegally**.

Learner example:

Without that [identity card] I can't enter my school.

entrance /'en.trənts/

Word family:

Nouns: entrance, entry

Verbs: enter

NOUN

DOOR

[C] a door, gate, etc. by which you can enter a building or place

Dictionary examples:

There are two entrances – one at the front and one round the back.

They must have used the back entrance **to** the building.

I'll meet you **at the** main entrance.

Learner example:

From my house you can get there by bus. There's a special one, and it'll take you up to the entrance of the park.

envelope /'en.və.ləʊp/

NOUN [C]

a flat paper container for a letter

Dictionary example:

She ripped open the envelope.

Learner example:

Last night I left an envelope in your house.

especially /ɪ'speʃ.əl.i/

ADVERB

VERY MUCH

very much or particularly

Dictionary examples:

She's not especially interested in sport.

I chose this especially for your new house.

I loved the show, especially the dancing.

Learner example:

I like sports, especially playing basketball.

euro (ALSO **Euro**) /'jʊə.rəʊ/

NOUN [C]

the unit of money used in most European Union countries; €

Dictionary example:

Most hotels are priced between a hundred and two hundred euros a night.

Learner example:

The price is 50 euro.

even / 'I : .vən/

ADVERB

SURPRISE

used to emphasize something that is surprising

Dictionary examples:

Everyone danced – even Mick.

It's a very difficult job – it might even take a year to finish it.

Learner example:

You were the only one who wasn't there, even Marcelo was there!

ever / 'ev .əʳ/

ADVERB

AT ANY TIME

at any time

Dictionary examples:

Have you ever been to London?

If you're ever in Cambridge, do give me a ring.

Nothing ever happens here in the evenings.

The smell is worse **than** ever.

Learner example:

[It] is the most beautiful place I've ever seen.

everybody / 'ev .ri ,bɒd .i/ (ALSO **everyone**)

PRONOUN

every person

Dictionary examples:

Everybody thought it was a good idea.

I've received replies from everybody but Jane.

Goodbye, everybody – see you next week.

I'm sorry, but you'll just have to wait your turn like everybody **else**.

Learner example:

I was so happy, [because] everybody had a good time.

everyone /'ev.rɪ.wʌn/ (ALSO **everybody**)

PRONOUN

every person

Dictionary examples:

Everyone agreed with me.

Everyone involved in the accident has been questioned by the police.

Would everyone who wishes to attend the dinner let me know by Friday afternoon?

I had dressed up but everyone **else** was wearing jeans.

Learner example:

Almost everyone went to the party.

everything /'ev.rɪ.θɪŋ/

PRONOUN

all things

Dictionary examples:

The thieves took everything.

You can't blame him for everything.

Everything looks so much nicer in the sunshine.

Is everything all right, Angela?

The fish wasn't very fresh, but everything **else** tasted good.

Learner example:

We have to bring a pencil, they'll give us everything else we need.

everywhere /'ev.rɪ.weə^r/

ADVERB

in or to every place

Dictionary examples:

I looked everywhere for my keys.

Everywhere I look I see things that remind me of Brendan.

We had to stay in a hotel outside the town as everywhere **else** was fully booked.

Learner example:

I love the teddy bear because it's soft and I can take it with me everywhere.

exactly /ɪg'zækt.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: exact

Adverbs: exactly

ADVERB**COMPLETELY CORRECT**

used when you are giving or asking for information that is completely correct

Dictionary examples:

The journey took exactly three hours.

Where are you staying exactly?

Learner example:

I don't know exactly what time I'll arrive.

exam /ɪg'zæm/ (FORMAL **examination**)

Word family:

Nouns: exam, examination, examiner

Verbs: examine

NOUN [C]

an official test of how much you know about something, or how well you can do something

Dictionary examples:

How many pupils are **sitting/taking** the geography exam this term?

I **failed** my physics exam, but I **passed** chemistry.

exam **papers**

exam **results**

Learner example:

I will take my exam on December 8.

examination /ɪgˌzæm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: exam, examination, examiner

Verbs: examine

NOUN

TEST

[c] an exam

Dictionary example:

a written examination

Learner example:

We try to improve our English, because we must pass [the] P.E.T. examination to complete our studies.

excellent /ˈek.səl.ənt/

Word family:

Verbs: *excel*

Adjectives: excellent

ADJECTIVE

extremely good

Dictionary examples:

The food was excellent.

Her car is in excellent condition.

The fall in interest rates is excellent news for borrowers.

Learner example:

I had an excellent supper and danced with Nat.

except /ɪkˈsept/

Word family:

Nouns: exception

Adjectives: exceptional

Adverbs: *exceptionally*

PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION

NOT INCLUDING

not including a particular fact, thing or person

Dictionary examples:

The museum is open daily except Mondays.
It's cool and quiet everywhere except in the kitchen.
Everyone was there except **for** Sally.

Learner example:

All of my friends came except you.

excuse

VERB [T] /ɪk'skjʊ:z/

Excuse me

used to say sorry for something that you do without intending to

Dictionary example:

Oh, excuse me, did I take your seat?

Learner example:

Excuse me, I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow.

exercise /'ek.sə.saɪz/**NOUN****PHYSICAL ACTIVITY**

[C or U] physical activity that you do to make your body strong and healthy

Dictionary examples:

You really should **take** more exercise.
Swimming is my favourite **form of** exercise.
I **do** stomach exercises most days.

Learner example:

I can also [take some] exercise with the bicycle.

PRACTICE

[C] a short piece of written work which you do to practise something you are learning

Dictionary example:

The book has exercises at the end of every chapter.

Learner example:

It's a new book and it has all [the] nece[s]sary exercises for secondary school.

exit /'ek.sɪt/

NOUN [C]

WAY OUT

the door or gate which you use to leave a public building or place

Dictionary examples:

a **fire** exit
an **emergency** exit
the **main** exit

Learner example:

I'll meet you tonight [at] the exit of Wood Green station.

ROAD

a road which you use to leave a motorway or roundabout

Dictionary example:

Take the third exit at the next roundabout.

Learner example:

You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

explain /ɪk'spleɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: explanation

Verbs: explain

Adjectives: *inexplicable*

VERB [I or T]

to make something clear or easy to understand by giving reasons for it or details about it

Dictionary examples:

If there's anything you don't understand, I'll be happy to explain.

The teacher explained the rules **to** the children.

Our guide explained **where** the cathedral was.

He explained **how** the machine worked.

Please could you explain **why** you're so late.

She explained **that** she was going to stay with her sister.

No one has been able to explain the accident.

Learner example:

We have to explain [the information] to our friends.

extra /'ek.stɹə/

ADJECTIVE

more, or more than usual

Dictionary examples:

She babysits to earn a bit of extra cash.

He needs extra help with his English.

The price includes travel and accommodation but meals are extra.

Learner example:

You only have to bring an extra t-shirt.

F

fact /fækt/

NOUN

TRUE THING

[c] something that you know is true, exists, or has happened

Dictionary examples:

I don't know all the facts **about** what happened.

I'm not angry that you took my car – it's just **the** fact **that** you didn't ask me first.

I **knew for a** fact that she was lying.

Learner example:

I love this book, because it's about history facts and it['s] very interestin[g].

fail /feɪl/

Word family:

Nouns: failure

Verbs: fail

VERB

EXAM

[ɪ or ʌ] to not pass a test or exam

Dictionary examples:

A lot of people fail their driving **test** the first time.

If she doesn't work she'll fail all her **exams**.

"How was your chemistry exam?" "Awful! I think I've failed."

Learner example:

I was told most people fail the exam two or three times.

fair /feəːr/

Word family:

Nouns: *fairness*

Adjectives: fair, unfair

Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADJECTIVE

HAIR/SKIN

having pale skin or a light colour of hair

Dictionary examples:

She's got fair **hair** and blue eyes.

He's fair-**haired**.

Learner example:

She is a pretty girl with long fair hair and she has beautiful eyes.

fall /fɔ:l/

VERB [I] (fell, fallen)

MOVE DOWN

to move down towards the ground, sometimes by accident

Dictionary examples:

The path's very steep, so be careful you don't fall.

He fell badly and broke his leg.

I fell **down** the stairs and injured my back.

He fell **to** his **death** climbing the Matterhorn.

By winter, all the leaves had fallen off the trees.

The snow had been falling steadily all day.

Learner example:

You['d] better wear your cheap clothes as paint may fall on you.

fan /fæn/

NOUN [C]

PERSON

someone who admires and supports a person, sport, sports team, etc.

Dictionary examples:

More than 15,000 Liverpool fans attended Saturday's game.
He's a big fan **of** country music.

Learner example:

I'm a fan of rock music.

fantastic /fæn'tæs.tɪk/

Word family:

Adjectives: fantastic

Adverbs: fantastically

ADJECTIVE

INFORMAL extremely good

Dictionary examples:

You look fantastic in that dress.
We had a fantastic time.
They've won a holiday? How fantastic!

Learner example:

The beaches here are fantastic!

far /fɑːr/

ADVERB (farther, farthest or further, furthest)

DISTANCE

at, to or from a great distance in space or time

Dictionary examples:

Is the station far **away**?
She doesn't live far **from** here.
How far away does your mother live?
How far is it **from** Australia to New Zealand?
Bournemouth is **not** far **from** Poole.
One day, perhaps far **in/into** the future, you'll regret what you've done.

Learner example:

It isn't so far from my house so we can go [on foot].

farmer /'fɑː.məʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: farm, farmer, farming

NOUN [C]

someone who owns or looks after a farm

Dictionary example:

a sheep farmer

Learner example:

The farmer was very friendly and we [spent] the day with him.

fashion / 'fæʃ . ən /

Word family:

Nouns: fashion

Adjectives: fashionable

NOUN

POPULAR STYLE

[c or u] a style that is popular at a particular time, especially in clothes, hair, make-up, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Long hair is back in fashion for men.

Fur coats have **gone out of** fashion.

She always wears **the latest** fashions.

Learner example:

I like this present because I love clothes and fashion.

fast / fɑ : st /

ADVERB

moving or happening quickly

Dictionary examples:

We ran **as fast as** we could.

The accident was caused by people driving **too fast** in bad conditions.

Learner example:

I rode my bike home as fast as I could.

fast food /,fɑ:st'fu:d/

NOUN [U]

hot food that can be served very quickly because it is already prepared

Dictionary example:

fast food **restaurants**

Learner example:

We don't eat lots of fast food, us[ual]ly I cook every day.

few /fju: /

DETERMINER; ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

a few

some, or a small number of

Dictionary examples:

I'll be ready in a few **minutes**.

I need to get a few **things** in town.

We've been having a few **problems** with the new computer.

"How many potatoes do you want?" – "Oh, just a few, please."

I've met a few **of** his friends.

Learner example:

I invited a few of my friends and relatives.

quite a few

quite a large number of

Dictionary example:

I know quite a few people who've had the same problem.

Learner example:

We played quite a few games and we had prizes for the winner of each of the games.

field /fi:ld/

NOUN

LAND

[c] an area of land used for growing crops or keeping animals

Dictionary examples:

corn fields

The cows were all standing in one corner of the field.

Learner example:

You could spend hours walking in wonderful forests and fields.

fifth /fɪfθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER

5th written as a word

Dictionary examples:

the fifth floor of the building

Tomorrow is **the** fifth of September.

Learner example:

This is [the] fifth Harry Potter book.

fifty /'fɪf.ti/

NUMBER

the number 50

Dictionary examples:

forty, fifty, sixty

They were travelling at fifty miles an hour.

Learner example:

There were fifty guests at my party.

file /faɪl/

NOUN [C]**COMPUTER**

a collection of information such as text, pictures or computer programs stored together electronically with a single name

Dictionary examples:

What's the file name?

I'm going to **copy/save** this file.

Learner example:

I need the computer to save all my file[s].

INFORMATION

a collection of information and documents about someone or something

Dictionary examples:

a **study** file

The school **keeps** files **on** all its students.

Learner example:

I think I've left the file near the table in the drawing room.

fill /fɪl/

VERB

MAKE FULL

[ɪ or ʊ] to make a container or space full, or to become full

Dictionary examples:

I filled the bucket **with** water.

I drank my tea while the bath was filling.

Learner example:

It was really hot, even for a summer day, but we were refreshed by a beautiful waterfall that we stopped [at] to fill our water bottle.

final /'faɪ.nəl/

Word family:

Nouns: final

Adjectives: final

Adverbs: finally

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

LAST

last in a series or coming at the end of something

Dictionary examples:

a final **warning/offer**

the final **paragraph**

West Ham scored in the final **minute**.

The game is **in** its final **stages**.

Learner example:

I need them imm[e]diately as my final exam is [the] day after tomorrow.

finally /'faɪ.nə.li/

Word family:

Nouns: final

Adjectives: final

Adverbs: finally

ADVERB

AFTER A LONG TIME

after a long time or some difficulty

Dictionary examples:

We finally got home at midnight.

After months of looking he finally found a job.

Learner example:

Well, I have finally decided that I will paint my room blue.

find /faɪnd/

VERB [T] (found, found)

DISCOVER BY CHANCE

to discover something by chance

Dictionary examples:

I found some money in my coat pocket.

The body was found by a man walking his dog.

Learner example:

Miss Murphy said that she had found my diary in a street near the airport.

fine /faɪn/

Word family:

Adjectives: fine

Adverbs: finely

ADJECTIVE

GOOD ENOUGH

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] good or good enough

Dictionary example:

"Is this soup hot enough?" "Yes, it's fine."

finger /'fɪŋ.gəʳ/

NOUN [C]

ON HAND

one of the long thin separate parts of the hand, including your thumb

Dictionary examples:

He noticed her long delicate fingers.

I cut my finger chopping vegetables last night.

Learner example:

Then my mother brought the cake and while she was lighting the candles she burnt her finger.

fire /faɪəʳ/

NOUN

FLAMES

[c or ʊ] heat, light, and flames that are produced when something burns

Dictionary examples:

The library was badly damaged **in** the fire.

It is thought that the fire was **started** deliberately.

It took the firefighters three hours to **put out** the fire.

How many historic buildings are damaged **by** fire each year?

Learner example:

Yesterday I bought very cool clothes. [...] I bought them because yesterday all my shoes and T-shirts were burned [in] a fire.

first /fɜːst/

Word family:

Nouns: first

Adjectives: first

Adverbs: first, firstly

ADJECTIVE

IMPORTANT

most important, top

Dictionary example:

Sheila won first **prize** in the photo competition.

Learner example:

It was good because my cousin played and won the first prize.

ADVERB

first of all

before doing anything else

Dictionary example:

First of all, we swam 200 metres in the pool.

Learner example:

First of all, I bought a new t-shirt, [a] cool jacket and jeans. After that, I went to the athletic[s] store.

first of all

used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

Dictionary example:

First of all, I'd like to ask you a few questions about your childhood.

Learner example:

First of all, thanks for your letter.

BEGINNING A SERIES

used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

Dictionary example:

First, I want to thank my parents.

Learner example:

First, I want to say "Thank you!"

first name /'fɜːst,neɪm/

NOUN [C]

the personal name that was given to you when you were born and that is not your family's name

Dictionary example:

It can be rude to **call** someone **by** their first name if they are much older or more important than you.

Learner example:

After that he asked the students to introduce themselves, and he easily learned the first name[s] of the student[s] and addressed them [by] their first name except me and it really annoyed me.

fishing /'fɪʃ.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: fish, fishing

Verbs: fish

NOUN [U]

the sport or job of catching fish

Dictionary examples:

My dad loves to **go** fishing.

salmon fishing

Fishing is still their main source of income.

Learner example:

We can go fishing or hunting.

fit /fɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: fitness

Adjectives: fit

ADJECTIVE (fitter, fittest)

healthy and strong, especially as a result of exercise

Dictionary examples:

I joined a gym to **get** fit.

I jog to **keep** fit.

You need to be very fit to go mountain climbing.

Learner example:

I'm on holiday in Miami [and] I've seen a lot of very fit people.

flight /flaɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: flight

Verbs: fly

NOUN [C]

JOURNEY

a journey through air or space in an aircraft or other vehicle

Dictionary examples:

I'll never forget my first flight.

How was your flight?

All flights to New York today are delayed because of bad weather.

My flight was **cancelled/delayed**.

Learner example:

I would like to rest because the flight will be very boring.

floor /flɔːr/

NOUN [C]

BUILDING

a particular level of a building

Dictionary examples:

This building has five floors.

Take the elevator to the 51st floor.

We live **on** the third floor.

a ground floor/first-floor apartment

Learner example:

The new art class is on Tuesday on the first floor with Mrs. Keller.

fly /flaɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: flight

Verbs: fly

VERB (flew, flown)

MOVE THROUGH AIR

[i] When a bird, insect or aircraft flies, it moves through the air.

Dictionary examples:

The plane was flying at 5000 feet.

The poor bird couldn't fly because it had a broken wing.

As soon as it saw us, the bird flew **away/off**.

Learner example:

The birds fly [i]n the sky.

fog /fɒg/

Word family:

Nouns: fog

Adjectives: foggy

NOUN [C or U]

thick cloud just above the ground or sea that makes it difficult to see

Dictionary examples:

Thick/Heavy fog has made driving conditions dangerous.

It took several hours for the fog to **clear/lift**.

Learner example:

Imagine, in the morning there was fog, and it was a cold day.

foggy /'fɒg.i/

Word family:

Nouns: fog

Adjectives: foggy

ADJECTIVE

with fog

Dictionary example:

a foggy day

Learner example:

It was a foggy afternoon and I was at home.

folder /'fəʊl.dəʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: folder

Verbs: fold

NOUN [C]

FOR PAPERS

a piece of plastic or thick paper folded down the middle and used to hold loose papers

Dictionary example:

I keep all my bank statements in this folder.

Learner example:

I think I forgot my folder in your house.

follow /'fɒl.əv/

Word family:

Nouns: following, *follower*

Verbs: follow

Adjectives: following

VERB

GO

[I or T] to move behind someone or something and go where they go

Dictionary examples:

A dog followed us home.

She followed me **into** the kitchen.

He had the feeling he was being followed.

Learner example:

I'll wait for you in the central square and you [can] follow me.

follow a road/path, etc.

to travel along a road, path, etc.

Dictionary example:

Follow the main road down to the traffic lights.

Learner example:

You can get to my house by following the road [from] the corner which is next to the playground.

foot /fʊt/ (PLURAL **feet**)

NOUN [C]

on foot

walking

Dictionary example:

Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

Learner example:

It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

footballer /'fʊt.bɔ:l.əʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: football, footballer

NOUN [C]

someone who plays football, especially as their job

Dictionary example:

Her cousin is a professional footballer.

Learner example:

I want to be a footballer like Beckham one day.

for /fɔːr/

PREPOSITION

PURPOSE

having a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:

There's a sign there saying 'boats for hire'.

Which vitamins should you take for skin problems?

Learner example:

You [need] to bring your exer[c]ise book for art.

GET

in order to get or achieve something

Dictionary examples:

I hate waiting for public transport.

I had to run for the bus.

Did you send off for details of the competition?

I've applied for a job with another computer company.

Learner example:

It's important to me because I['m] going to study for an exam.

PAYMENT

in exchange for something, especially an amount of money

Dictionary examples:

How much did you pay for your glasses?

She sold the house for quite a lot of money.

They've said they'll repair my car for £300.

Learner example:

I['m] sell[ing] it for 100 Euro.

OCCASION

on the occasion of

Dictionary examples:

What did you buy him for Christmas?

We're having a party for Jim's 60th birthday.

Learner example:

I'm tired because I ha[d] a party yesterday for my birthday.

AT A TIME

at a particular time

Dictionary examples:

I've booked a table at the restaurant for nine o'clock.

We can give you an appointment for 10.15.

Learner example:

Can we rearrange the time for five o'clock?

BECAUSE OF

because of or as a result of something

Dictionary examples:

He got fined for travelling without a ticket.

The things you do for love!

Scotland is famous for its beautiful countryside.

He's best remembered for his novels.

Learner example:

It is famous for "paella" but we have many dif[f]erent kind[s] of food.

MEANING

showing meaning

Dictionary examples:

What's the Czech word for 'book'?

"What does J.L. **stand** for?" "José Luis."

TOWARDS

towards or in the direction of

Dictionary examples:

They looked as if they were heading for the train station.

Just follow signs for the town centre.

This time tomorrow we'll be setting off for the States.

It says this train is for Birmingham and Coventry only.

for sale

available to buy

Dictionary examples:

Is this painting for sale?

Our neighbours **put** their house **up** for sale last week.

Learner example:

For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

foreign / 'fɒr.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: foreigner

Adjectives: foreign

ADJECTIVE

FROM ANOTHER COUNTRY

belonging or connected to a country which is not your own

Dictionary examples:

Spain was the first foreign country she had visited.

foreign **languages**

His work provided him with the opportunity for a lot of foreign **travel**.

Learner example:

You know I have got a friend in Germany, but I want to meet more foreign people.

forest / 'fɒr.ɪst/

NOUN [C or U]

a large area of trees growing closely together

Dictionary examples:

the Black Forest

The children got lost **in** the forest.

Learner example:

I would like [to] go for a walk in the forest.

forget / fə'get/ (**forgetting, forgot, forgotten**)

Word family:

Verbs: forget

Adjectives: unforgettable

VERB

NOT BRING

[ɾ] to not bring something with you because you did not remember it

Dictionary example:

I've forgotten my keys.

Learner example:

I forgot my wallet yesterday.

fork /fɔ:k/

NOUN [C]

a small object with three or four points and a handle, that you use to pick up food and eat with

Dictionary example:

a **knife and fork**.

Learner example:

I like a clean fork and knife.

form /fɔ:m/

Word family:

Nouns: form, *formation*, *transformation*

Verbs: form, transform

NOUN [C]

DOCUMENT

a document with spaces for you to write information

Dictionary examples:

an **application** form

an **entry** form

Please **fill in/out** the form with black ink.

When you have **completed** the form, hand it in at the desk.

Learner example:

My job application form is in that file.

forty /'fɔ:.ti/

NUMBER

NUMBER

the number 40

Dictionary examples:

thirty, forty, fifty

He looks about forty.

Learner example:

There were about forty people.

fourth /fɔ:θ/

ORDINAL NUMBER

4th written as a word

Dictionary examples:

My birthday is on **the** fourth of December.

Daniel finished fourth in the race.

Learner example:

The new art class is in classroom A [o]n the fourth floor.

free /fri:/

Word family:

Nouns: freedom

Adjectives: free

Adverbs: freely

ADJECTIVE

NOT BUSY

not busy doing anything

Dictionary examples:

Are you free this evening?

I don't have much free **time**.

Learner example:

I am free this afternoon.

NO COST

not costing any money

Dictionary examples:

I got some free cinema tickets.

Members all receive a free **copy** of the monthly newsletter.

We will install your washing machine free **of charge**.

Learner example:

You don't have to bring any money because it is free.

ADVERB

NO COST

without cost or payment

Dictionary examples:

Children under five travel free.

He offered to do it **for** free.

Learner example:

I get tickets for free.

fresh /frɛʃ/

ADJECTIVE

NOT OLD

Fresh food has been produced or collected recently and has not been frozen, dried, etc.

Dictionary example:

fresh **fruit/vegetables/fish/bread**

Learner example:

Sometimes they go to the sea to get really fresh fish.

fridge /frɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

a large container that uses electricity to keep food cold

Dictionary example:

Don't forget to put the milk back in the fridge.

Learner example:

I think they are in the kitchen, near the fridge.

fried /fraɪd/

Word family:

Verbs: fry

Adjectives: fried

ADJECTIVE

cooked in hot oil or fat

Dictionary example:

a fried egg

Learner example:

My favourite food is fried pork.

friend /frend/

Word family:

Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship

Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

NOUN [C]

INTERNET

a person you write to on an Internet site

Dictionary example:

I've just added Adam as a friend on Facebook.

friendly /'frend.li/

Word family:

Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship

Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

ADJECTIVE

behaving in a pleasant, kind way towards someone

Dictionary examples:

a friendly **face/smile**

Our neighbours have always been very friendly **to/towards** us.

Learner example:

I think I'd prefer a pen-friend from America, because they are very friendly, aren't they?

from /frɒm/

PREPOSITION

MATERIAL

used to show the material of which something is made

Dictionary example:

juice **made** from oranges and mangoes

Learner example:

The present I love[d] the most was a cute little cat that [is] made from glass.

front /frʌnt/

NOUN

the front

the side of something that is most important or most often seen because it faces forward

Dictionary examples:

The front of the museum is very impressive.

You need to write the address clearly **on** the front **of** the envelope.

There was coffee **on** the front **of** his shirt.

Learner example:

If you want to come with me, call me or come [to] the front of the Rialto [at] 8:45 am – I will be there.

the front

the part of something that is furthest forward

Dictionary examples:

He was standing right **at** the front.

Do you want to sit **in** the front, next to me?

Learner example:

Thomas plays in the front. He makes nearly all the goals [for] our team.

in front of *sth/sb*

close to the front part of something, or where someone can see or hear you

Dictionary examples:

There's parking space in front of the hotel.

Please don't use bad language in front of the children.

Learner example:

There are four villas in front of our building.

full /fʊl/

Word family:

Adjectives: full

Adverbs: fully

ADJECTIVE

NO MORE POSSIBLE

If a container or a space is full, it contains as many things or people as possible, or as much of something as possible.

Dictionary examples:

We couldn't get in – the cinema was full.

The shelves were full **of** books.

The theatre was only **half** full.

Be careful, that's a full cup of coffee I've given you.

Learner example:

I['m] sell[ing] it, because I haven't enough free time to ride it and my garage is full!

COMPLETE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete and including every part

Dictionary examples:

Please give your full name and address.

Today's my last full day in Paris.

Learner example:

I have Diwali holiday [which] means I will [have a] full day free.

A LOT

containing a lot of things or people or a lot of something

Dictionary examples:

This sweater is full **of** holes.

His essay was full **of** spelling errors.

You're always so full **of** energy.

Learner example:

You could go to Venice because it is a [special] place full of art.

fun /fʌn/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

INFORMAL enjoyable or entertaining

Dictionary example:

There are lots of fun things to do here.

Learner example:

I can remember my birthday party and all the fun things we did.

furniture /'fɜː.nɪ.tʃəʊ/

NOUN [U]

objects such as chairs, tables, and beds that you put into a room or building

Dictionary examples:

They have a lot of **antique** furniture.

The only **piece/item** of furniture he has in his bedroom is a bed.

Learner example:

I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can install chairs and the [other] furniture.

further /'fɜː.ðə/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

MORE

more or extra

Dictionary examples:

For further **details** of the offer, call this number.

Further **information** can be found on our website.

We'll let you know if there's any further **news** about the competition.

Learner example:

For further information, contact Joey Hung.

future /'fjuː.tʃəʊ/

NOUN

the future

in grammar, the form of the verb used when talking about something that will happen or exist

Dictionary example:

In the sentence 'Who will look after the dog?' the verb phrase 'will look' is **in** the future.

G

game /geɪm/

NOUN [C]

OCCASION

a particular competition, match or occasion when people play a game

Dictionary examples:

We had a game of volleyball.

Who won yesterday's game?

Learner example:

I also saw a basketball game between the Rockets and the Knicks.

garage /'gær.ɑ:ʒ/

NOUN [C]

BUILDING

a small building, often next to a house, that you can put a car in

Dictionary example:

Did you put the car in the garage?

Learner example:

My house has got [a] garden but it hasn't got [a] garage.

garlic /'gɑ:.lɪk/

NOUN [U]

a vegetable like a small onion with a very strong taste and smell

Dictionary example:

a clove of garlic

gas /gæs/

NOUN

FUEL

[u] a substance in a form like air that is used as a fuel for heating and cooking

Dictionary examples:

a gas **cooker**

Do you prefer cooking with electricity or gas?

Learner example:

You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

gate /geɪt/

NOUN [C]

STRUCTURE

the part of a fence or outside wall that opens and closes like a door

Dictionary example:

Please **shut** the gate.

Learner example:

Let's meet at the school gate.

geography /dʒi'ɒɡ.rə.fi/

NOUN [U]

the study of the physical surface of the Earth and all regions of the world

Dictionary example:

a degree in geography and economics

Learner example:

I left my geography book at your house yesterday.

get /get/

VERB (getting, got, got)

BRING

[ɪ] to go somewhere and bring back someone or something

Dictionary examples:

Wait here while I get the car.

I'll go and get Sophie from the station.

Could you get me my keys from upstairs?

Learner example:

I decided [to] go on with my plan and get my father's car.

get married

to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary example:

They got married in April.

Learner example:

She was going to get married, and I was invited to the wedding.

gift /ɡɪft/

NOUN [C]

THING GIVEN

a present or something which is given

Dictionary example:

a wedding gift

Learner example:

The guitar was my father's gift. It is the best gift I've ever received.

girlfriend /'gɜ:l.frend/

NOUN [C]

ROMANCE

a woman or girl who someone is having a romantic relationship with

Dictionary example:

I've never met his girlfriend.

Learner example:

I danced with my mother and my girlfriend Maria.

give /gɪv/

VERB [T] (gave, given)

PUT NEAR

[+ **TWO OBJECTS**] to put something near someone or in their hand so that they can use it or look at it

Dictionary examples:

Can you give me that pen?

He poured a cup of coffee and gave it **to** Isabel.

Learner example:

We gave the monkeys some bananas to eat and played with them.

give *sb* a call/ring

to telephone someone

Dictionary example:

Why don't you just give him a call?

Learner example:

[If] you have other questions, you can give me a call.

TELL

to tell someone something

Dictionary examples:

Can you give Jo **a message**?

The woman refused to give her name.

She gave me some really useful **advice**.

Learner example:

I really hope you can give me some advice.

give a party

to have a party

Dictionary example:

They're always giving parties.

Learner example:

He's a very nice guy, and I would like to give him a surprise party.

glad /glæd/ (gladder, gladdest)

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

HAPPY

pleased and happy

Dictionary examples:

I'm glad **that** you came.

I'm so glad **to** see you.

Learner example:

I'm very glad to hear that.

glove /glʌv/

NOUN [C]

a piece of clothing which covers your fingers and hand

Dictionary example:

a **pair of** gloves

Learner example:

Remember to bring gloves as well.

go /gəʊ/

VERB (going, went, gone)

go running/swimming, etc.

to go somewhere to do a particular activity

Dictionary examples:

We went skating yesterday.

We're going camping on Friday.

Learner example:

I'd like to go swimming.

be going to *do/be sth*

to intend to do or be something

Dictionary examples:

I'm going to call her tonight.

I'm going to be a dancer when I grow up.

Learner example:

I'm going to paint my bedroom yellow.

be going to *do sth*

used to say that something is expected to happen in the future

Dictionary examples:

It's going to snow tonight.

They're going to have their first baby in June.

Learner example:

I think it's going to rain [tomorrow].

go to the toilet

to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

Dictionary example:

It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

Learner example:

I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

goal /gəʊl/

NOUN [C]

POINT

a point scored in sports such as soccer, when a player sends a ball or other object into a particular area, such as between two posts

Dictionary examples:

He **scored** two goals in the second half.

We won by three goals to one.

Brinkworth scored the **winning** goal.

Learner example:

I scored ten goals.

AREA

in some sports, the area between two posts, where players try to send the ball

Dictionary example:

Terry headed the ball towards the goal.

Learner example:

I usually play in goal, but sometimes I play in attack too.

god /gɒd/

NOUN [C]

God

! in Jewish, Christian, or Muslim belief, the spirit who created the universe and everything in it

Dictionary example:

Do you believe in God?

Learner example:

The book talks about God's love.

gold /gəʊld/

Word family:

Nouns: gold

Adjectives: golden

NOUN [U]

a valuable, shiny, yellow metal used to make coins, jewellery, etc.

Dictionary example:

The bracelet was made of **solid** gold.

Learner example:

It's ma[d]e of gold and very expensive.

ADJECTIVE

METAL

made of gold

Dictionary example:

gold jewellery

Learner example:

Sammy gave me a gold ring.

COLOUR

being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:

gold paint

Learner example:

I need [a] gold colour to paint the bedroom.

golden /'gəʊl.dən/

Word family:

Nouns: gold

Adjectives: golden

ADJECTIVE

METAL

LITERARY made of gold

Dictionary example:

a golden ring

Learner example:

Marinella, I have left my golden ring at your house.

COLOUR

being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:

her golden hair

Learner example:

It is a mermaid Barbie with long golden hair.

golf /gɒlf/

NOUN [U]

a game on grass where players try to hit a small ball into a series of holes, using a long, thin stick

Dictionary examples:

Do you **play** golf?

We often have a **round of** golf at the weekend.

a golf **course**

Learner example:

We could go to a golf course and play golf.

good /gʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: good, *goodness*

Adjectives: good

ADJECTIVE (better, best)

SUITABLE

suitable or satisfactory

Dictionary examples:

When would be a good **time** to phone?

Is this a good moment to talk?

How about Friday – is that good **for** you?

Learner example:

Saturday is good for me, I hope that [it] is good for you.

BEHAVIOUR

A good child or animal behaves well.

Dictionary example:

If you're a good boy at the doctor's I'll take you swimming afterwards.

Learner example:

I made a promis[e], I['ll be] the good child for two months, later I['ll] return [to being] the devil child you know!

good-looking /gʊd' lʊk.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

If someone is good-looking, they have an attractive face.

Dictionary example:

He's very good-looking.

Learner example:

The teacher is a very young and good-looking woman.

gram (UK ALSO **gramme**) /græm/

NOUN [C]

a unit of mass equal to 0.001 kilograms

Dictionary example:

Measure out 200 grams of butter.

grammar / 'græm.əʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: grammar

Adjectives: *grammatical*

NOUN [U]

the way words combine and change their form and position in a sentence, or the rules or study of this

Dictionary example:

This course will cover basic English grammar.

Learner example:

You can learn grammar and vocabulary [with] this book.

grandchild / 'grænd.tʃaɪld/ (PLURAL **grandchildren**)

NOUN [C]

the child of a person's son or daughter

Dictionary example:

They spend a lot of time with their grandchildren.

Learner example:

My grandchildren will wear [a] fish-like suit 100 years from now.

granddad (ALSO **grandad**) / 'grænd.dæd/

NOUN [C] INFORMAL

grandfather

Dictionary example:

Isn't that your granddad over there?

Learner example:

When I arrived, my granddad was waiting [for] me.

granddaughter / 'grænd.dɔː.təʳ/

NOUN [C]

the daughter of a person's son or daughter

Learner example:

I will probably offer it to my daughter or my grand-daughter later on!

grandfather / 'grænd.fɑ: .ðəʳ/

NOUN [C]

the father of a person's mother or father

Dictionary example:

My grandfather died before I was born.

Learner example:

It is important because it was from my grandfather.

grandma / 'grænd.mɑ: /

NOUN [C] INFORMAL

grandmother

Dictionary example:

My grandma is a very good cook.

Learner example:

On Sunday I have to go to my grandma's house.

grandmother / 'grænd.mʌð.əʳ/

NOUN [C]

the mother of a person's father or mother

Dictionary example:

My grandmother lives in Argentina.

Learner example:

My 4 brothers, dad, grandmother, sister and my friends w[ere] there.

grandpa / 'grænd.pɑ: /

NOUN [C] INFORMAL

grandfather

Dictionary example:

I usually see my grandpa twice a week.

Learner example:

It's very important to me because my favourite grandpa gave it to me.

grandparent /'grænd.peə.rənt/

NOUN [C]

the father or mother of a person's father or mother

Dictionary example:

We can learn a lot from our grandparents.

Learner example:

I invited my grandparents, friends, aunt and uncles.

grandson /'grænd.sʌn/

NOUN [C]

the son of a person's son or daughter

Dictionary example:

Nicholas was her first grandson.

Learner example:

Francisco's sons and grandsons came to me[e]t us at Havana Airport and then we had lunch together.

granny /'græn.i/

NOUN [C] INFORMAL

grandmother

Dictionary example:

Our granny used to tell us funny stories.

Learner example:

That watch was very important, because my granny gave it to me before she died.

grape /greɪp/

NOUN [C]

a small round purple or pale green fruit that you can eat or make into wine

Dictionary example:

a **bunch of** grapes

Learner example:

In the countryside there many grapes and beautiful winer[ie]s, that is why my country has great wine.

great /greɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: greatness

Adjectives: great

Adverbs: greatly

ADJECTIVE

LARGE

large in amount, size or degree

Dictionary examples:

A great crowd had gathered outside the President's palace.

A great noise came from outside the building.

Learner example:

It's a great pleasure to give [you some] advi[c]e.

green /ɡri:n/

NOUN [C or U]

the colour of grass

Dictionary example:

dark/light green

Learner example:

I am going to use green for my bedroom.

grey /greɪ/

NOUN [C or U]

the colour that is a mixture of black and white

Dictionary example:

She was dressed in grey.

Learner example:

I'd like some trainers [in] the colour[s] grey and blue, please.

grilled /grɪld/

Word family:

Nouns: grill

Adjectives: grilled

ADJECTIVE

cooked on or under a grill

Dictionary example:

grilled steak/fish

Learner example:

The grilled fish was delicious and spicy.

grow /grəʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: growth

Verbs: grow

Adjectives: growing

VERB (grew, grown)

DEVELOP

[I] to develop and become bigger or taller as time passes

Dictionary example:

Children grow so quickly.

Learner example:

I['ve] grown and the dress is too t[ight] for me.

PLANT

[I or T] If a plant grows, or you grow it, it develops from a seed to a full plant.

Dictionary examples:

Tomatoes grow well in full sun.

The villagers grow coffee and maize to sell in the market.

Learner example:

I will grow many new trees.

guess /ges/

VERB [I or T]**Guess what?** INFORMAL

used before telling someone something interesting or surprising

Dictionary example:

Guess what? We won the match 4–0.

Learner example:

Guess what? Jessica gave me a teddy bear.

ANSWER/OPINION

to give a answer or opinion about something without having all the facts

Dictionary examples:

Guess how old he is.

You'll never guess who I saw in town.

"You've got a promotion!" "How did you guess?"

Learner example:

You will never guess who I ran into at the club.

guest /gest/

NOUN [C]**VISITOR**

someone who comes to visit you in your home, at a party, etc.

Dictionary examples:

We've got some guests coming this weekend.

There were 90 guests at their wedding.

Learner example:

There were fifty guests at my party.

HOTEL

a person who is staying in a hotel

Dictionary example:

We would like to remind all our guests to leave their keys at reception before they depart.

Learner example:

And if you are a guest of the hotel, they'll give you a beautiful flower.

guide /gaɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: guidance, guide

Verbs: guide

NOUN [C]

PERSON

someone whose job is to show interesting places to visitors, or to help people get somewhere

Dictionary examples:

a **tour** guide

The guide at the museum gave us a very interesting talk.

Learner example:

Yesterday I visited the "White House" and the guide was very friendly.

guidebook /'gaɪd.bʊk/

NOUN [C]

a book that gives visitors information about a particular place

Dictionary example:

a guidebook **to/about** Venice

Learner example:

The rest of the holiday I'll dedicate to tourism with my guidebook, [getting to] know the best places o[n] the island.

guy /gaɪ/

NOUN [C]

MAN

INFORMAL a man

Dictionary example:

Do you mean the guy with the blonde hair and glasses?

Learner example:

Last night, I met a wonderful guy!

H

half /hɑːf/

NOUN; PRONOUN; DETERMINER (PLURAL **halves**)

PART

one of two equal parts of something

Dictionary examples:

Rice is eaten by half **of** the world's population.

It'll take half **an hour** to get there.

Jenny lived in Beijing for a year and a half.

He cut up the apple and gave me half.

Learner example:

It takes an hour and a half.

half-price /,hɑːf'praɪs/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

costing half the usual price

Dictionary examples:

I got some half-price pizzas at the supermarket.

The railcard allows students and young people to travel half-price on most trains.

Learner example:

It will cost [£]215, [which is] almost half-price.

hall /hɔːl/

NOUN [C]

BUILDING

a large room or building where meetings, concerts, etc. are held

Dictionary examples:

the Royal Albert Hall

a **concert** hall

I'm playing in a concert at the **village/church** hall.

Learner example:

Dear Jo, You can find the information [in the] school hall.

ENTRANCE

a room or passage near the main door of a building, which leads to other rooms

Dictionary example:

I've left my bags **in** the hall.

Learner example:

I think I left it in the hall.

ham /hæm/

NOUN [U]

meat from a pig's back or upper leg

Dictionary example:

a ham sandwich

Learner example:

Every day for bre[a]kfast we have bread with ham.

handbag /'hænd.bæg/

NOUN [C]

a small bag for money, keys, make-up, etc. carried especially by women

Dictionary example:

I left my handbag on the train.

Learner example:

I received a lovely handbag and a blue scarf.

happen /'hæp.ən/

VERB [I]

HAVE EXISTENCE

If an event or situation happens, it exists or starts to be done, usually by chance.

Dictionary examples:

Were you there when the accident happened?
We can't let a mistake like this happen again.

Learner example:

I think it happened in his bedroom because I saw some sports clothes and we know he plays basketball.

RESULT

to be the result of an action, situation, or event that someone or something experiences

Dictionary examples:

Did you hear what happened **to** us last night?
What happens if we can't get enough tickets?

Learner example:

In most Czech families dinner [is the] only meal when everybody eat[s] together and talk[s] about everything [t]hat happened to them [during] that day.

happy / 'hæp.i/

Word family:

Nouns: happiness, unhappiness

Adjectives: happy, unhappy

Adverbs: happily

ADJECTIVE**happy to do *sth***

willing to do something

Dictionary example:

I'd be very happy to help, if you need a hand.

Learner example:

I would be very happy to help you with the concert.

SATISFIED

satisfied and not worried

Dictionary examples:

Are you happy **with** your exam results?
I'm not very happy **about** you travelling alone at night.

Learner example:

I am very happy with my computer.

hard /hɑ:d/

ADJECTIVE

SOLID

firm and stiff, and not easy to press or bend

Dictionary examples:

a hard surface

There was a heavy frost last night and the ground is still hard.

Learner example:

We have to bring with us three pencils, two hard pencils and one soft.

hate /heit/

Word family:

Nouns: *hate, hatred*

Verbs: hate

VERB [T]

to dislike someone or something very much

Dictionary examples:

Kelly hates her teacher.

She hated the winter.

I hate it when you do that.

I have always hated speaking in public.

Learner example:

I love rock and techno but I hate rap.

have /hæv/ (**had, had**)

AUXILIARY VERB

used with the past participle of another verb to form the present and past perfect tenses

Dictionary examples:

Have you seen Roz?

I've passed my test.

He hasn't visited London yet.

I'd met his wife before.

It would have been better to tell the truth.

He's been working in France for two years now.

Learner example:

I haven't seen you for ages.

MODAL VERB

have (got) to do *sth*

to need to do something or be forced to do something

Dictionary examples:

I've got to go to Manchester tomorrow.

Do we have to finish this today?

They've had to change their plans.

Learner example:

Dear Mr Miller, Unfortunately I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow because I'm ill.

Yest[e]rday I went to the doctor and he said that I've got to stay at home for three days.

have (got) to do *sth*

used when you are telling someone how to do something

Dictionary examples:

You have to wait for the green light and then record your voice.

You've got to type in your name, then your password.

Learner example:

To get to my house, you have to get bus [number] 30 to town, [and] there you have to get bus [number] 15 to Spring Bank.

VERB [T]

BABY

to give birth to a baby

Dictionary example:

Elaine had a baby girl yesterday.

Learner example:

She had got married and had had a baby without telling me!

have fun/a nice time/a problem, etc.

to experience something

Dictionary examples:

Have a nice day!

We had a great time in Venice.

We had a few problems finding the house.

Did you have any luck finding a present for Annie?

Learner example:

We played a lot of games and had fun.

have a rest/shower/walk, etc.

used with nouns to say that someone does something

Dictionary examples:

Can I have a quick shower?

Let's have a walk along the river.

Learner example:

If you want you can have a shower after play[ing] tennis.

head /hed/

Word family:

Nouns: head, *heading*

Verbs: head

NOUN [C]

SCHOOL

(ALSO **headteacher**) the person in charge of a school

Dictionary example:

You'll have to ask the head for permission.

Learner example:

If I can't do my homework, my teacher will sen[d] me to [the] head teacher.

headache /'hed.eɪk/

NOUN [C]

a pain you feel inside your head

Dictionary example:

I've **got** a **splitting** headache.

Learner example:

He said he feel[s] sick and ha[s] [a] headache.

headteacher /,hed'ti:.tʃɛr/

NOUN [C]

the person in charge of a school

Dictionary example:

He was sent to the headteacher.

Learner example:

My headteacher had already [put up a] notice: Lost at school.

health /heɪlθ/

Word family:

Nouns: health

Adjectives: healthy, unhealthy

NOUN [U]

the condition of your body

Dictionary examples:

to be in **good/poor** health

Regular exercise is good for your health.

I had to stop eating salty foods for health reasons.

Learner example:

I like it very much because I think playing football is good for my health.

healthy /'heɪl.θi/

Word family:

Nouns: health

Adjectives: healthy, unhealthy

ADJECTIVE

WELL

physically strong and well

Dictionary examples:

She's a normal, healthy child.

He looks healthy enough.

Learner example:

Hope you [are] fine and healthy!

GOOD

good for your health

Dictionary example:

a healthy diet

Learner example:

Lithuanian people eat natural (but not healthy) food.

hear /hɪəʳ/ (heard, heard)

VERB

LISTEN

[ɹ] to listen to someone or something

Dictionary examples:

I heard a programme about tigers on the radio.

I heard her sing in New York.

Learner example:

I like soft rock music, and I would like to hear it [at] the concert.

heart /hɑ:t/

NOUN

ORGAN

[c] the organ in your chest that sends the blood around your body

Dictionary examples:

heart **disease/failure**

He's got a **weak/bad** heart.

Learner example:

My father [is] going to have heart s[u]rgery.

heating /'hi:.tɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: heat, heater, heating

Verbs: heat

NOUN [U]

the system that keeps a building warm

Dictionary example:

Is the heating **on**?

Learner example:

If you didn't have a[ny] heating you w[ould] be cold.

heavy /'hev.i/

Word family:

Adjectives: heavy

Adverbs: heavily

ADJECTIVE

WEIGHING A LOT

Heavy objects weigh a lot.

Dictionary examples:

heavy **equipment**

heavy **bags/suitcases**

Learner example:

My phone is awesome. It is very small and I like it because it isn't heavy and I can listen to music with it.

HOW MUCH

used to ask how much someone or something weighs

Dictionary example:

How heavy is your backpack?

helicopter /'hel.i,kɒp.təʃ/

NOUN [C]

an aircraft which flies using long, thin parts on top of it that turn round and round very fast

Dictionary examples:

The injured were flown to hospital **by** helicopter.

a helicopter **pilot**

Learner example:

I got here by boat because it do[es]n't have [an] airport and it's too difficult for helicopters to land.

help /help/

Word family:

Nouns: helper

Verbs: help

Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, *helpless*

VERB [I or T]

PROVIDE WHAT IS NEEDED

to provide advice, money, support, etc. to make it possible or easier for someone to do something

Dictionary examples:

I wonder if you could help me – I'd like some information about flights to New Zealand.

My dad said he would help **with** the costs of buying a house.

I feel that learning English will help my chances of promotion at work.

Learner example:

I [hope] that my information helps you to plan your trip.

NOUN

WHEN SOMEONE HELPS

[ʊ] when someone helps another person

Dictionary examples:

I was too embarrassed to **ask for** help.

Do you need any help with those boxes?

Her parents gave her some help **with** her bank loan.

Learner example:

If you need any help, I can bring food and drinks, but I can [only] come on Sundays.

EXCLAMATION

Help!

something that you shout when you are in danger

Dictionary example:

Help! I'm drowning!

Learner example:

She was really shocked and she screamed "Help!"

here /hɪə̃/

ADVERB

GIVING

used when you are giving someone something

Dictionary examples:

Here's a present for you.

"Have you got the paper?" "Yes. Here **you are**."

Learner example:

Dear Jo, Here is some information about the art class.

here you are/here it is, etc.

used when you see someone or something you have been looking for or waiting for

Dictionary examples:

Here she is at last.

Here's our bus.

I've lost my watch – oh, here it is.

hers /hɜːz/

PRONOUN

used to show that something belongs to or is connected with a woman, girl, or female animal that has just been mentioned

Dictionary examples:

Jenny and I both have red hair, but hers is lighter than mine.

I just met a cousin **of hers**.

Learner example:

The CD is important to me because I have to give [it back] to my sister. It is hers.

herself /hɜː'self/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'she'

Dictionary examples:

She kept telling herself that nothing was wrong.

My mother would worry herself to death if she knew what I was doing.

Learner example:

She wanted to kill herself!

(by) herself

alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:

She lives by herself in an enormous house.

Holly's only three but she wrote her name **all** by herself.

She couldn't manage to lift it herself.

She decorated the cake herself.

Learner example:

It's my favourite present because my sister made it by herself.

hey /heɪ/

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

used as a way of attracting someone's attention, or as a greeting

Dictionary examples:

Hey! What are you doing with my car?

Hey, are you guys coming to Angela's party?

Learner example:

Jesse: Hey, how are you?

high /haɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: height

Adjectives: high

Adverbs: highly

ADJECTIVE

TALL

having a large distance from the bottom to the top

Dictionary example:

a high **building/mountain**

Learner example:

And also you can see high mount[a]ins [and] beautiful lakes.

hill /hɪl/

NOUN [C]

a raised area of land, smaller than a mountain

Dictionary examples:

We walked **up/down** the hill to the village.
They **climbed** the hill to get a better view.
Their house is on the **top of** a hill.

Learner example:

We can travel to Sierra de la Fentene, it is a nice village, [and] there are a lot of hills and streams.

himself /hɪm'self/

PRONOUN**REFLEXIVE**

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'he'

Dictionary examples:

He'd cut himself shaving.
Most nights he would cry himself to sleep.

Learner example:

He woke up and the suitcase wasn't there... that day he thr[e]w himself from the 10th floor of a building.

(by) himself

alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:

He built the house **all** by himself.
He lives by himself in a remote village.
Did he do all this work himself?

Learner example:

And Ramundo gave me one special T-shirt, because he made that by himself!

hip-hop /'hɪp.hɒp/

NOUN [U]

a kind of music that originally developed among African Americans, where the words to songs are spoken and not sung

Dictionary example:

The station plays mainly hip-hop and R&B music.

Learner example:

Nick, I like hip hop and rock very much and most of the students agree with me.

his /hɪz/

PRONOUN

the things that belong or relate to someone male who has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:

That's Frank's coat over there – at least I think it's his.
I borrowed them from a friend **of** his.

Learner example:

When he looked at the suitcase carefully, he realised it wasn't his.

history /'hɪs.tər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: history, *historian*

Adjectives: historic, historical

Adverbs: *historically*

NOUN

PAST

[c or u] the whole series of events in the past which relate to the development of a country, subject, or person

Dictionary examples:

The Civil War was a terrible time in American history.
What do you know about the history of jazz?

Learner example:

I liked it very much because it [was] about Chinese history.

SUBJECT

[u] the study of events in the past

Dictionary examples:

He's very interested in modern European history.
a history book

Learner example:

Dear Nicolas, I think I left my history book in your house.

hit /hɪt/

VERB [T] (hitting, hit, hit)

WITH HAND/OBJECT

to touch someone or something quickly and with force using your hand or an object in your hand

Dictionary examples:

She hit him on the head with her tennis racket.

Teachers are not allowed to hit their pupils.

Learner example:

When I went in, somebody hit me with a pan!

hobby /'hɒb.i/

NOUN [C]

an activity that you enjoy and do regularly when you are not working

Dictionary example:

Ben's hobby is restoring old motorcycles.

Learner example:

My hobby is playing the guitar.

hockey /'hɒk.i/

NOUN [U]

a team game played on grass where you hit a small ball with a long, curved stick

Dictionary example:

I play hockey every Saturday.

Learner example:

We played hockey and fo[o]tball.

hold /həʊld/

VERB [T] (held, held)

IN HAND

to have something in your hand or arms

Dictionary examples:

He was holding a glass of wine.
She held the baby in her arms.
They were holding **hands** and kissing.
Can you hold the bag while I open the door?

Learner example:

I like to hold [the cat] tightly because her [fur] is so soft and lovely.

home /həʊm/

Word family:

Nouns: home, *homeless*, *homelessness*

Adjectives: *homeless*

Adverbs: home

ADVERB**TO PLACE**

to the place where you live

Dictionary examples:

He didn't **come** home until midnight.
I **went** home to visit my parents.

Learner example:

I must go home at midnight because I have to travel tomorrow.

honey /'hʌn.i/

NOUN [U]

a sweet, sticky food that is made by bees

Dictionary example:

We had a mug of tea and toast spread with honey.

Learner example:

For breakfast they eat bread with butter, jam or honey.

hope /həʊp/

Word family:

Nouns: hope

Verbs: hope

Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless

Adverbs: hopefully, *hopelessly*

VERB [I or T]

WANT TO HAPPEN

to want something to happen or be true

Dictionary examples:

I hope **(that)** the bus won't be late.

We had hoped **for** better weather than this.

"Do you think it's going to rain?" "I hope **not!**"

"Is he coming?" "I hope **so.**"

Learner example:

I hope you can come next time.

horrible /'hɒr.ə.bəl/

ADJECTIVE

very unpleasant or bad

Dictionary examples:

He's got a horrible cold.

What's that horrible smell?

That was a horrible thing to say!

Learner example:

I got a really nice T-shirt from Janeth, and a horrible pair of socks from Simon.

housewife /'haʊs.waɪf/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **housewives**)

a woman whose work is inside the home, doing the cleaning, cooking, etc., and who usually does not have any other job

Dictionary example:

My grandmother was the perfect housewife.

Learner example:

I have also enjoyed "Desperate housewives", "the O.C" and of course "the Oprah show" recently.

ADVERB

How about...?

used to make a suggestion

Dictionary examples:

How about a drink?

How about going to the cinema?

Learner example:

How about going on Monday evening?

WAY

used to ask or talk about the way something happens or is done

Dictionary examples:

How do we get to the town from here?

How did you hear about the concert?

How does this machine work?

Roz doesn't know how **to** ride a bicycle.

How **can/could** he be so stupid?

I don't know how anyone **could** think that way.

Learner example:

How did you know I liked skateboards?

HEALTH

used to ask about someone's health

Dictionary examples:

How is your mother?

How are you feeling this morning?

Learner example:

How are you feeling? I hope you are feeling better.

How do you do?

a formal greeting for someone that you have not met before

Dictionary example:

"I'm Jack Stewart." "How do you do? I'm Angela Black."

however / ,haʊ'ev.əʔ/

ADVERB

DESPITE THIS

used when you are about to say something which is surprising compared with what you have just said

Dictionary examples:

This is one possible solution to the problem. However, there are others.

There may, however, be other reasons that we don't know about.

Learner example:

I will be very happy to go fishing and swimming in the lake like the last time. However, if you don't want to do it, it's not a problem for me.

hundred / 'hʌn.drəd/

NUMBER (PLURAL **hundred or hundreds**)

NUMBER

the number 100

Dictionary examples:

We've driven a/one hundred miles in the last two hours.

"How many children are there in the school?" "About three hundred."

That dress costs hundreds **of** pounds.

Learner example:

It cost nine hundred yuan at least.

hurry / 'hʌr.i/

VERB [I or T]

to move or do things more quickly than normal, or to make someone do this

Dictionary examples:

Hurry or you'll be late.

She hurried **to** answer the telephone.

I hate to hurry you, but I have to leave in a few minutes.

After spending her lunch hour shopping, she hurried **back** to work.

Learner example:

I will start painting at 3.45 pm [but] you don't have to hurry.

VERB (hurt, hurt)

CAUSE PAIN

[ɪ] to cause pain

Dictionary examples:

Simon hurt his knee playing football.

Emma hurt **herself** when she fell off her horse.

Learner example:

I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can [put out] chairs and the [other] furniture.

BE PAINFUL

[ɪ] If a part of your body hurts, it feels painful.

Dictionary examples:

My eyes really hurt.

It hurts to walk on it.

Learner example:

I'[m going to] see the dentist, because my tooth is hurting and I really need to go.

I

ice /aɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: ice

Adjectives: icy

Adverbs: *icily*

NOUN [U]

water that has frozen and become solid

Dictionary examples:

Gerry slipped on the ice and broke his arm.

The pond was covered in ice all winter.

Would you like ice in your juice?

Learner example:

[It's fun] when you slide on the ice.

ID /ˌaɪ'diː/

NOUN [C or U]

an official document that shows or proves who you are

Dictionary example:

Make sure you carry some ID with you.

Learner example:

Please could you check if you [have] it because it contains my ID.

ID card /aɪ'diːˌkɑːd/

NOUN [C]

an identity card

Dictionary example:

You will need a passport or an ID card.

Learner example:

Last night I left my ID card in your house.

idea /aɪ'diə/

NOUN

SUGGESTION

[c] a suggestion or plan

Dictionary examples:

a **bad/brilliant/great/stupid** idea

"Let's go swimming." "That's a **good** idea!"

If you have any ideas **for** what I could buy Jack, let me know.

It was Kate's idea **to** hire a car.

I've **had an** idea – why don't we go to the coast?

Learner example:

Nick, it's a wonderful idea!

identification /aɪ,den.tɪ.fɪ'keɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: identification, identity

Verbs: identify

NOUN [U]

DOCUMENT

(ALSO **ID**) an official document that shows or proves who you are

Dictionary example:

We were asked to show some identification before the security guards would let us in.

Learner example:

It's important to send my wallet back as I can't withdraw money from my account without any proof of identification.

if /ɪf/

CONJUNCTION

DEPENDING

used to say that something will happen only after something else happens or is true

Dictionary examples:

We'll have the party in the garden if the weather's good.

If anyone rings for me, please tell them I'll be back in the office at 4 o'clock.

We'll deal with that problem if **and when** it arises.

Learner example:

If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

if not

used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

Dictionary example:

I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

Learner example:

I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

if you like

used when you offer someone something

Dictionary example:

If you like, I could drive you there.

Learner example:

If you like, we can go to a night club.

ill /ɪl/

Word family:

Nouns: illness

Adjectives: ill

ADJECTIVE**HEALTH**

not feeling well, or suffering from a disease

Dictionary examples:

I **felt** ill so I went home.

He's been ill **with** meningitis.

Sophia **fell** ill/**was taken** ill while on holiday.

He is **critically** ill in hospital.

Learner example:

It is important because my sister Sarah is ill and she lives in Manchester.

immediately /ɪ'miː.di.ət.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: immediate

Adverbs: immediately

ADVERB

NOW

now or without waiting or thinking about something

Dictionary examples:

We really ought to leave immediately.

The purpose of the meeting wasn't immediately obvious.

Learner example:

Can you send me it immediately?

improve /ɪm'pru:v/

Word family:

Nouns: improvement

Verbs: improve

Adjectives: improved

VERB [I or T]

to get better or to make something better

Dictionary examples:

I thought the best way to improve my French was to live in France.

Her health has improved dramatically since she started on this new diet.

Learner example:

I'd like to have a pen-friend in Scotland, because [it] is very important for me to improve my English.

in /ɪn/

PREPOSITION

USING TIME

needing or using no more time than a particular amount of time

Dictionary examples:

Can you finish the job in two weeks?

Dinner will be ready in ten minutes.

She could get that essay done in a couple of hours if she really tried.

Learner example:

My bedroom isn't too big, so we will finish in 1 hour.

PART OF

forming a part of something

Dictionary examples:

He used to be the lead singer in a rock band.

There are too many spelling mistakes in this essay.

I've been waiting in this queue for ages.

Learner example:

My sister sings in a pop group.

in front of *sb/sth*

close to the front part of something or where someone can see or hear you

Dictionary example:

He parked the car in front of the house.

Learner example:

We can meet in front of the museum.

ADVERB

INTO A SPACE

into an area or space from the outside of it

Dictionary examples:

Could you bring the clothes in for me?

Cut the pastry into a square and turn in the corners.

Learner example:

First I brought in the big cake that my father had [bought].

include /ɪn'klu:d/

Word family:

Nouns: *inclusion*

Verbs: include

Adjectives: *inclusive*

VERB [T]

to contain something or someone as a part of something else, or to make someone or something part of something else

Dictionary examples:

The bill includes tax and service.

Tax and service are included **in** the bill.

Your responsibilities will include making appointments on my behalf.

The group includes many ex-soldiers.

Learner example:

It includes the latest technology with all the [extras].

including /ɪnˈkluː.dɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *inclusion*

Verbs: include

Adjectives: *inclusive*

PREPOSITION

used to show that a person or thing is part of a larger group, amount or process

Dictionary examples:

Eight people, including two children, were injured in the explosion.

It's £24.99, including postage.

Learner example:

[At] my party we danced a lot and everybody was there, including Amanda, Bruna, and Paola.

indoor /ˈɪn.dɔːr/

Word family:

Adjectives: indoor

Adverbs: indoors

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

happening, used or situated inside a building

Dictionary examples:

indoor **sports/activities**

an indoor swimming pool

Learner example:

We played a lot of indoor games at the party.

information / ,ɪn.fə'meɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: information

Verbs: inform, *misinform*

Adjectives: *informative*

NOUN [U]

facts about a situation, person, event, etc.

Dictionary examples:

to **find out/get** information

Do you have any information **about/on** train times?

I read an interesting **bit/piece** of information in the newspaper.

For further information, please contact your local library.

We have reliable information **that** a strike is planned next month.

Learner example:

For other information call me on 753784

insect / 'ɪn.sekt/

NOUN [C]

a small creature with six legs, for example a bee or a fly

Dictionary examples:

Ants, beetles, butterflies and flies are all insects.

I've got some sort of insect **bite** on my leg.

Learner example:

[T]here are a lot of butterflies in the park, [and] they are beautiful insects.

inside

ADVERB /ɪn'saɪd/

CONTAINER

in or into a room, building, container, etc.

Dictionary example:

I'm freezing, let's go back inside.

Learner example:

We can stay inside and play with the computer.

instead /ɪn'sted/

ADVERB

in place of someone or something else

Dictionary example:

There's no coffee – would you like a cup of tea instead?

Learner example:

I don't want to use the dark blue paint. I am going to use the sky-blue paint instead.

instruction /ɪn'strʌk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: instruction, instructor

Verbs: *instruct*

NOUN

instructions

information that explains how to do or use something

Dictionary examples:

You obviously didn't **read** the instructions properly.

They need **simple/clear** instructions **on** what to do next.

Learner example:

Please read th[ese] instructions.

instrument /'ɪnt.strə.mənt/

NOUN [C]

MUSIC

an object that is used for playing music, such as a piano, guitar or drum

Dictionary examples:

They all brought **musical** instruments with them.

Which instrument do you **play**?

Learner example:

I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.

interested /'ɪn.trəs.tɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: interest

Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting

Adverbs: *interestingly*

ADJECTIVE

wanting to give your attention to something and discover more about it

Dictionary examples:

He didn't seem very interested **in** what I was saying.

Sara's at that age where she's starting to get interested **in** boys.

I'd be interested **to** hear more about your work.

"Really?" he said, with an interested look on his face.

Yes, I'd be very interested **in** knowing more about the services your firm offers.

Learner example:

I'm very interested in sports.

international /,ɪn.tə'næʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:

Adjectives: international

Adverbs: internationally

ADJECTIVE

relating to or involving two or more countries

Dictionary examples:

international **politics**

an international **team** of scientists

Learner example:

Go to the international museum, it's wonderful.

into /'ɪn.tu:/

PREPOSITION

CHANGE

used to show when a person or thing changes from one form or condition to another

Dictionary examples:

Peel the cucumber and chop it into small cubes.
Her novels have been translated into nineteen languages.
We're planning to turn the smallest bedroom into an office.

Learner example:

I like it very much because now I can convert any language into Bengali.

invitation / ,ɪn.vɪ'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: invitation

Verbs: invite

NOUN

SOCIAL

[C or U] when someone invites you to do something or go somewhere

Dictionary examples:

Thanks for the invitation **to** your birthday party.
I'm happy to **accept** your invitation.

Learner example:

Thank you for your invitation.

island / 'aɪ.lənd/

NOUN [C]

a piece of land completely surrounded by water

Dictionary examples:

a desert island
a Pacific island
They live **on** the large Japanese island of Hokkaido.

Learner example:

I'm on the island [of] Aruba.

IT / ,aɪ'ti:/

NOUN [U]

ABBREVIATION FOR **information technology**: the use of computers and other electronic equipment to store and send information

Dictionary example:

He's a project manager for a large IT company.

Learner example:

I want to study I.T. because it is very useful.

it /ɪt/

PRONOUN

TIME/WEATHER

used to talk about the time, date, weather or distances

Dictionary examples:

What time is it?

It was October, so it was quite cold.

It rained all day.

Learner example:

It rained and rained and rained and it really didn't want to stop raining.

itself /ɪt'self/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'it'

Dictionary example:

The cat licked itself all over.

J

jam /dʒæm/

NOUN

SWEET FOOD

[ʊ] a sweet food made with fruit and sugar that you can put on bread

Dictionary examples:

strawberry/raspberry jam

a **jar of** apricot jam

Learner example:

First we [can] eat some snacks: cheese, jam, toast...

jazz /dʒæz/

NOUN [ʊ]

a type of music first developed by African Americans, which often includes parts played without written music

Dictionary examples:

Paul has a lot of jazz on his iPod.

I've been a fan of jazz ever since I was a teenager, when I used to go to clubs in Nottingham.

Learner example:

I like pop music and jazz.

jewellery /'dʒu:.əl.ri/

NOUN [ʊ]

objects made from gold, silver, and valuable stones that you wear for decoration

Dictionary examples:

a jewellery box

a piece of **gold/silver** jewellery

Learner example:

They gave me a lot of sweets and presents like books, jewellery, [and] clothes.

job /dʒɒb/

NOUN

PIECE OF WORK

[c] a particular piece of work

Dictionary examples:

The builders are aiming to get the job done by the end of the month.

He spent the afternoon **doing** jobs around the house.

Learner example:

It will be a messy job so wear something old.

join /dʒɔɪn/

Word family:

Verbs: join

Adjectives: joint

Adverbs: *jointly*

VERB

BECOME A MEMBER

[I or T] to become a member of a club, group, or organization

Dictionary examples:

I felt so unfit after Christmas that I decided to join a gym.

It's a great club. Why don't you join?

Learner example:

It will be great if you join the new art class.

DO TOGETHER

[T] to do something or go somewhere with someone

Dictionary examples:

I don't have time for a drink now, but I'll join you later.

Why don't you ask your sister if she would like to join us **for** supper?

Learner example:

I'm going to Wandsworth Cinema with my friends tonight. Would you like to join us?

journey / 'dʒɜː.ni/

NOUN [C]

when you travel from one place to another

Dictionary examples:

It's a two-hour train journey **from** York **to** London.

I love **going on** long journeys.

Did you have a **good** journey?

Have a **safe** journey!

Learner example:

The journey takes about half an hour from Paris.

jump / dʒʌmp/

VERB

INTO AIR

[I] to push your body up and away from the ground using your feet and legs

Dictionary examples:

The children were jumping **up and down** with excitement.

She ran across the grass and jumped **into** the water.

He had to jump **out of** an upstairs window to escape.

Learner example:

We jumped naked in[to] the swimming pool!

GO OVER

[I or T] to go over something by moving up into the air

Dictionary examples:

Can you jump **over/across** this stream?

All the horses are finding it difficult to jump the last fence.

Learner example:

It's a lot of fun to jump streams of water that are formed [by] the rain.

jumper / 'dʒʌm.pəʃ/

NOUN [C]

(ALSO **sweater**) a piece of clothing usually made of wool which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

Dictionary example:

a warm jumper

Learner example:

I left my red jumper at your party last night.

just /dʒʌst/

Word family:

Nouns: justice, *injustice*

Adjectives: *just*

ADVERB

RECENTLY

a very short time ago

Dictionary examples:

I've just been on a trip to France.

We've only just begun.

Learner example:

I've just had my birthday. It was [on] Friday.

ALMOST NOW

now or very soon

Dictionary examples:

I'm just coming!

The doctor will be with you in just a **minute/moment/second**.

K

keep /ki:p/

Word family:

Nouns: keeper

Verbs: keep

VERB (kept, kept)

HAVE

[ɪ] to have something permanently or for the whole of a period of time

Dictionary example:

Do you want this photograph back or can I keep it?

Learner example:

I can't keep the sofa because [it] is too big.

keep *sth* in/on, etc.

to regularly store something in a particular place

Dictionary examples:

Keep medicines in a locked cupboard.

We'll keep your application on file.

Learner example:

All my homework sheets were kept in that file.

STAY

[ɪ] to (cause to) stay in a particular place or condition

Dictionary examples:

I wish you'd keep **quiet**.

I like to keep **busy**.

Keep **left/right** at the traffic lights.

It was difficult for us to keep **warm**, as the house had no heating.

He goes jogging twice a week to keep **fit**.

John keeps the car spotlessly **clean**.

The noise from their party kept me **awake** half the night.

Learner example:

I love swimming because it keeps me fit.

key /ki:/

NOUN [C]

ANSWERS

a list of answers to an exercise or game

Dictionary example:

See key to Test 3 on page 176.

keyboard /'ki:.bɔ:d/

NOUN [C]

COMPUTER

a set of keys that you press to use a computer

Dictionary example:

I got a new keyboard and mouse for my computer.

Learner example:

COMPUTER [FOR SALE] It's one year old so I [will] give you the monitor and keyboard.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENT

an electrical musical instrument similar to a piano, or the set of keys on a piano or similar musical instrument

Dictionary example:

Steve plays keyboards, drums, and saxophone.

Learner example:

I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.

kick /kɪk/

NOUN [C]

HIT

the action of kicking something

Dictionary example:

She gave him a kick under the table to shut him up.

Learner example:

We [practiced] shooting, passing the ball to each other, and [taking a] corner kick.

kid /kɪd/

NOUN [C]

INFORMAL a child

Dictionary example:

He took the kids to the park while I was working.

Learner example:

Even small kids came and had fun.

kill /kɪl/

Word family:

Nouns: killer, killing

Verbs: kill

VERB [T]

! to cause someone or something to die

Dictionary examples:

Her parents were killed in a plane crash.

Smoking can kill.

Food must be heated to a high temperature to kill harmful bacteria.

Learner example:

I like it because you must kill a lot of monsters.

sb will kill sb INFORMAL

used to say that someone will be very angry with someone else

Dictionary example:

Dad will kill me for being late.

Learner example:

It's very important to find it because if not my mother will kill me!

kilo /'ki:ləʊ/ (PLURAL **kilos**)

NOUN [C]

a kilogram

Dictionary example:

a 200 kilo block of concrete

Learner example:

We danced a lot, and I think everybody has lost 2 kilos.

kilogram /'kɪl.ə.græm/

NOUN [C]

a unit of mass equal to 1000 grams, or 2.2 pounds

kilometre /'kɪl.ə.mi:.təʳ/

NOUN [C]

a unit of measurement equal to 1000 metres

Learner example:

It's five kilometres [from] my house.

kind /kaɪnd/

Word family:

Nouns: kindness

Adjectives: kind, unkind

Adverbs: kindly

NOUN [C]

all kinds of *sth*

many different types of something

Dictionary example:

The cupboard contained **all kinds of** strange things.

Learner example:

To help, I could bring all kinds of CDs.

ADJECTIVE

generous, helpful and thinking about other people's feelings

Dictionary examples:

She's a very kind and thoughtful person.

It's really kind **of** you to help us.

Please be kind **to** your sister!

Learner example:

[I]t's very kind of you to find an Australian pen-friend for me!

king /kɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

RULER

(the title of) a male ruler of a country, who holds this position because of his royal birth

Dictionary examples:

King Richard II

the kings and queens of England

Learner example:

The French kings lived at Versailles.

kiss /kɪs/

VERB [I or T]

to press your lips against another person's lips or skin to show love or affection

Dictionary examples:

She kissed him **on** the mouth.

He kissed the children **good night/goodbye**.

Learner example:

I danced, drank a lot and kissed a girl.

NOUN [C]

an act of kissing someone

Dictionary examples:

Give your granny a big kiss.

a kiss **on** the lips

Learner example:

Then she gave me her address and gave me a sweet kiss.

kit /kɪt/

NOUN

SPORTS CLOTHES

[C or U] a set of clothes worn for sport

Dictionary example:

football kit

Learner example:

Yesterday when I came to your house, I left my tennis kit.

kite /kaɪt/

NOUN [C]

a toy made from paper or cloth which flies in the air on a long string

Dictionary example:

We spent the morning **flying** a kite in the local park.

Learner example:

I got a lot of presents: a kite, a ball, shoes, a T-shirt, trousers, jeans, and a dog.

know /nəʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: knowledge, *unknown*

Verbs: know

Adjectives: known, unknown, *knowledgeable*

Adverbs: *knowingly*

VERB (knew, known)

BE ABLE

[ɪ] to be able to do something

Dictionary examples:

Do you know how to ski?

I only know a little Spanish.

Learner example:

Some people know how to play the guitar.

BE CERTAIN

[ɪ or ɪ] to be certain

Dictionary examples:

I know (**that**) she'll be really pleased to hear the news.

I don't know whether I should tell her or not.

Learner example:

I can't find the information, but I know the class is on Tuesday.

let sb know

to tell someone something

Dictionary example:

Let me know if you're coming to the party.

Learner example:

I just want to let you know that we are going to use blue paint because I really like blue.

L

lake /leɪk/

NOUN [C]

a large area of water which has land all around it

Dictionary examples:

We used to go boating on that lake.

Lake Windermere

Learner example:

Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

lamp /læmp/

NOUN [C]

a piece of equipment that produces light

Dictionary examples:

a **table/bedside** lamp

an oil lamp

Learner example:

I think it is next to the lamp.

laptop /'læp.tɒp/

NOUN [C]

a computer that is small enough to be carried around and used where you are sitting

Dictionary example:

A laptop would be really useful for when I'm working on the train.

Learner example:

I think the laptop is in your bedroom.

large /lɑ:dʒ/

Word family:

Adjectives: large

Adverbs: largely

ADJECTIVE

BIG

big in size or amount

Dictionary examples:

a large house

the world's largest computer manufacturer

We need a larger car.

We didn't expect such a large **number** of people to attend the concert.

We've made good progress, but there's still a large **amount** of work to be done.

Researchers have just completed the largest-ever survey of criminal behaviour in the UK.

Learner example:

It's the new Nokia 380S. I like its large screen and its video camera.

last /lɑ:st/

Word family:

Nouns: last

Adjectives: last

Adverbs: last, lastly

ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER

MOST RECENT

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] the most recent

Dictionary examples:

What was the last film you saw?

It's rained for the last three days.

Learner example:

Thank you for your last letter.

ONE BEFORE PRESENT

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] The last book, house, job, etc. is the one before the present one.

Dictionary examples:

My last house was half this size.

I liked his last book but I'm not so keen on this latest one.

Learner example:

I like it because my last watch was broken.

FINAL

happening or coming at the end

Dictionary examples:

It's the last room on the left.

That's the last programme of the series.

I was the last one to arrive.

"How did she get on in her race?" "She was last."

Learner example:

I live op[p]osite the last bus-stop.

late /leɪt/

Word family:

Adjectives: late, latest

Adverbs: lately, later

ADVERB

AFTER

after the planned, expected, usual or necessary time

Dictionary examples:

Kathryn's just phoned to say she's working late this evening.

The rains came late this year.

Learner example:

The party finished late.

later /'leɪ.təʳ/

Word family:

Adjectives: late, latest

Adverbs: lately, later

ADVERB

IN THE FUTURE

at a time in the future or after the time you have mentioned

Dictionary examples:

He'll be back later.

We could always go later in the year.

Learner example:

I will show you [the picture] later when I come to college.

latest /'leɪ.tɪst/

Word family:

Adjectives: late, latest

Adverbs: lately, later

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

being the newest or most recent or modern

Dictionary examples:

Have you seen her latest movie?

the latest fashions

Learner example:

I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school ha[s] it.

laugh /lɑ:f/

Word family:

Nouns: laugh, laughter

Verbs: laugh

VERB [I]

to smile while making sounds with your voice that show you are happy or think something is funny

Dictionary examples:

They laughed **at** her jokes.

I couldn't stop laughing.

I said he'd have to give a talk and he laughed nervously.

She's so funny – she really **makes** me laugh.

It's very rare that a book is so good you actually laugh **out loud**.

It was so funny, I **burst out** laughing.

Learner example:

We laughed all the time.

lazy /'leɪ.zi/

Word family:

Nouns: laziness

Adjectives: lazy

ADJECTIVE

PERSON

Someone who is lazy does not like working or using any effort.

Dictionary examples:

Get out of bed you lazy thing!

He's too lazy to walk to work.

Learner example:

If you like drawing and if you aren't a lazy boy, attend the new art class!

least /li:st/

ADVERB

at least

as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

Dictionary examples:

It will cost at least £500.

You'll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:

I can write at least once a week.

leather /'leð.əʳ/

NOUN [U]

the skin of animals that is used to make things such as shoes and bags

Dictionary example:

a leather **jacket/belt/handbag**

Learner example:

And I g[o]t teddy bears, a cool leather jacket, and a pretty bag.

leave /li:v/

VERB (left, left)

FORGET

[ɾ] to put something in a place and forget to take it with you when you go

Dictionary examples:

Hey, you've left your keys on the table.
That's the second umbrella I've left on the train!

Learner example:

I think I have left my umbrella in the bathroom.

PUT

[ɾ] to put something in a place where it will stay

Dictionary examples:

You can leave your bags at reception.
Why don't you leave the kids **with** me on Friday?

Learner example:

Can you take my sunglasses and leave [them] in my house today?

FOR SOMEONE

[ɾ] to put something somewhere for another person to have later

Dictionary examples:

I left some sandwiches for them to have later.
Can I leave a message **for** Sue?

Learner example:

I will leave a short message for you.

NOT USE ALL

[ɾ] to not use all of something

Dictionary examples:

They'd eaten all the cake but they'd left some biscuits.
Are there any sandwiches left?
If you're having a bath, make sure you leave enough hot water for the rest of us.

Learner example:

Could you please help me to find out if there [are] any place[s] left [on the course].

left /left/

ADJECTIVE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the west when you are facing north

Dictionary example:

His left eye was heavily bandaged.

Learner example:

Tomorrow I must go to the doctor because of my left leg, I can't walk any more.

ADVERB

to the side of your body that is west when you are facing north

Dictionary example:

Turn left at the lights.

Learner example:

When you go out of Kilburn station, you turn left and you go straight.

NOUN**LEFT SIDE**

[NO PLURAL] the left side of your body, or the direction towards this side

Dictionary examples:

First I'll introduce the speaker sitting **on** my left.

Take the first/second/third **on the** left.

It's the shop to the left of the pub.

Learner example:

It's on the left.

left-hand /'left.hænd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

on or to the left of something

Dictionary example:

There's a sign on the left-hand **side**.

Learner example:

When the bus arrives at City Hall, you can jump out, and my house is [on the] left-hand side by City Hall.

lemon /'lem.ən/

NOUN [C or U]

an oval, yellow fruit that has sour juice

Dictionary examples:

lemon juice

For this recipe you need the juice of two lemons.

Would you like **a slice of** lemon in your tea?

Learner example:

We drink juice and tea with lemon.

lemonade /ˌlem.əˈneɪd/

NOUN [U]

a cold drink with a lemon flavour that is sweet and has bubbles

Dictionary example:

I'd like a glass of lemonade, please.

Learner example:

We drank lemonade and talked about you.

lend /lend/ (**lent, lent**)

VERB

GIVE

[T] to give something to someone for a short period of time, expecting it to be given back

Dictionary examples:

She doesn't like lending her books.

If you need a coat I can lend you one/lend one **to** you.

Learner example:

I like pop music, and I can lend you some pop music cds.

less /les/

Word family:

Verbs: *lessen*

Adverbs: less

ADVERB

not as much

Dictionary examples:

Exercise more and eat less.

Getting out of bed in summer is less difficult **than** in winter.

Learner example:

I prefer summer [clothes] because they're less heavy than the winter ones.

DETERMINER

not as much

Dictionary examples:

We must try to spend less money.

I drink less coffee **than** I used to.

Learner example:

All the clothes cost me £60.50 so now I have less money.

PRONOUN

not as much

Dictionary example:

I earn less than my brother.

Learner example:

My books cost less than the regular price.

let /let/

VERB (letting, let, let)**let's**

something that you say when you are making a suggestion

Dictionary examples:

After the film, let's go out to dinner.

Let's not argue.

Learner example:

Let's go shopping.

let sb know (sth)

to tell someone something

Dictionary examples:

Can you still come on Friday? Please let me know.

I'll let you know when we've fixed a date for the meeting.

Learner example:

Please let me know as soon as possible.

letter /'let.əʳ/

NOUN [C]**SYMBOL**

a symbol that is used in written language and that represents a sound in that language

Dictionary example:

the letter D

Learner example:

My favourite T-shirt is pink with a picture of a silver rose, another one is blue with gold letters.

level /'lev.əl/

NOUN [C]

ABILITY

someone's ability compared to other people

Dictionary examples:

a course for **beginner/elementary/intermediate/advanced** level students
Students at this level require a lot of help.

Learner example:

The level is elementary.

library /'laɪ.brər.i/

NOUN [C]

a room or building that contains a collection of books and other written material that you can read or borrow

Dictionary examples:

a public/university library
a library book

Learner example:

It's important because I want some books from the library, [and] without [a] library card [I] can't take any [out].

licence /'laɪ.sənts/

NOUN [C]

an official document that allows you to do or have something

Dictionary examples:

a driving licence
He **lost** his licence for a year due to dangerous driving.

Learner example:

I left my driving licence [there].

lie¹ /laɪ/

VERB [ɪ] (lying, lay, lain)

BODY

to be in or move your body into a horizontal position

Dictionary examples:

to lie **in** bed

to lie **on** a beach

to lie **on** your side/back

A cat lay in front of the fire.

He lies **awake** at night, worrying.

Learner example:

I think Marmaris is the best place for you because you always want to lie on a beach.

lift /lɪft/

NOUN

MACHINE

[c] a machine that carries people up and down in tall buildings

Dictionary example:

Take the lift to the sixth floor.

Learner example:

I'm living in a flat. Sometimes my lift is not working so I must use [the] stairs and it's diff[i]cult for me.

RIDE

a free ride somewhere, usually in a car

Dictionary example:

Can you **give** me a lift to the airport?

Learner example:

My mum [can] give us a lift.

light /laɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: light, lighter, lighting

Verbs: light

Adjectives: light

Adverbs: lightly

NOUN

EQUIPMENT

[c] a piece of equipment which produces light, such as a lamp or a light bulb

Dictionary examples:

Could you **switch/turn** the light **on/off**, please?

She could see the city lights in the distance.

As the lights went down, the audience grew quiet.

My front bike light isn't working.

Learner example:

Dear Nick I'm writing about the concert at school. [...] I can help you on Saturday morning to [set up] the light[s] and equipment.

ADJECTIVE

NOT HEAVY

not heavy

Dictionary examples:

a light summer dress

Here, take this bag – it's quite light.

He's a few pounds lighter than he used to be.

Learner example:

This mobile is very small and is very light.

like /laɪk/

Word family:

Verbs: dislike, like

PREPOSITION

SIMILAR

similar to or in the same way as someone or something

Dictionary examples:

She's very much like her mother.
Is Japanese food anything like Chinese?
I've got a sweater **just** like that.
Her hair was so soft it was like silk.

Learner example:

After the game, we had a barbecue and I met Theresa, a very good-looking girl who is interested in politics, just like me.

What is *sb/sth* like?

something you say when you want someone to describe someone or something

Dictionary examples:

I haven't met him – what's he like?
So what's your new dress like?

Learner example:

What is she like?

VERB**if you like**

used when you offer someone something

Dictionary example:

If you like, I could drive you there.

Learner example:

If you like, we can go to a night club.

line /laɪn/

NOUN [C]**LONG MARK**

a long, thin mark

Dictionary examples:

a straight line
Sign your name on the dotted line.

Learner example:

If you come, you have to bring with you [a] pencil, [a] rubber, a blo[ck] without lines, only white pages, and water colours.

lion /'laɪ.ən/

NOUN [C]

a large, wild animal of the cat family, with light brown fur

Dictionary example:

The lions came down to the water hole at sunset.

Learner example:

My favorite present is a lion.

list /lɪst/

NOUN [C]

a series of names, numbers, or items that are written one below the other

Dictionary examples:

a **shopping** list

Is your name **on the** list?

I've **made** a list of places I'd like to visit while we're in Paris.

Learner example:

[Our] class teacher will give us a list of thing[s] we must buy.

litre /'li:.təʳ/

NOUN [C]

a unit for measuring the volume of a liquid

Dictionary example:

The tax increase will add 4p to a litre of petrol.

Learner example:

Also, we must drink at least 1 litre of water per day.

little /'lɪt.l̩/

ADVERB

a little bit

SLIGHTLY INFORMAL **slightly**

Dictionary examples:

I was a little bit worried by what she said.
We'll wait a little bit and then I'll phone them.

Learner example:

It was a little bit expensive, it cost 750 euro!

long /lɒŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *longing*

Verbs: *long*

ADJECTIVE**MANY WORDS**

describes a piece of writing which has a lot of pages or words

Dictionary example:

a long **letter/book/report**

Learner example:

Thank you for your long letter, it was very interesting.

ADVERB**TIME**

for a long time

Dictionary examples:

I'm just writing a letter but it won't take long.

How long have you been in England?

Don't rush – take as long as you like.

I've known her longer than you have.

I won't be staying much longer.

Learner example:

It doesn't last longer th[a]n 45 minutes.

look /lʊk/

Word family:

Nouns: look

Verbs: look, overlook

VERB

look nice/strange, etc.

used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

Dictionary examples:

That food looks nice.

You look tired, my love.

Do I look silly in this hat?

She looks Italian or Spanish.

Learner example:

Well, the paint I am going to use is light pink as it will look nice.

lose /lu:z/ (**lost, lost**)

Word family:

Nouns: loss

Verbs: lose

Adjectives: lost

VERB

NOT FIND

[ɾ] to not be able to find someone or something

Dictionary examples:

I've lost my passport.

She's always losing her car keys.

Learner example:

I think that I lost my ring.

lost /lɒst/

Word family:

Nouns: loss

Verbs: lose

Adjectives: lost

ADJECTIVE

PERSON

not knowing where you are or where you should go

Dictionary examples:

I got lost in the London Underground.

You look lost – can I help you?

Learner example:

I hope you don't get lost!

loud /laʊd/

Word family:

Adjectives: loud

Adverbs: aloud, loud, loudly

ADJECTIVE

making a lot of noise

Dictionary examples:

a loud **explosion/noise/voice**

I heard a loud bang and then saw black smoke.

Learner example:

We were dancing then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

love /lʌv/

Word family:

Nouns: love, lover

Verbs: love

Adjectives: lovely

VERB [T]

would love *sth/to do sth*

(USUALLY 'd) used to say that you would very much like something

Dictionary examples:

I'd love some chocolate right now!

I'd love to be an actor.

Learner example:

I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

would love to (*do sth*)

(USUALLY 'd) used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

Dictionary examples:

"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" "I'd love to."

We'd love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

Learner example:

Yes, I'd love to come with you.

NOUN

love/(with) love from/all my love/lots of love

something you write at the end of a letter, email, etc. to a friend or someone in your family

Dictionary examples:

Love from Mum

All my love, Louise

Learner example:

Lots of love,

lovely /'lʌv.li/

Word family:

Nouns: love, lover

Verbs: love

Adjectives: lovely

ADJECTIVE

ENJOYABLE

pleasant or enjoyable

Dictionary examples:

a lovely meal/evening

We had a lovely **time** in Greece.

Learner example:

It was a lovely day and a nice party.

BEAUTIFUL

beautiful

Dictionary examples:

She has lovely eyes.

You look lovely in that dress.

Thank you for the lovely present.

Learner example:

My favourite birthday present was a lovely bag.

low /ləʊ/

Word family:

Verbs: lower

Adjectives: low

ADJECTIVE

AMOUNT/LEVEL

small in amount, size or level

Dictionary examples:

The **temperature** is very low for the time of year.

The big supermarket offers the lowest **prices** in town.

These people are living on relatively low incomes.

a low-**fat** diet

low-**alcohol** beer

Vegetables are generally low **in** calories.

Turn the oven to a low heat.

Learner example:

There were beautiful clothes for low prices.

luck /lʌk/

Word family:

Nouns: luck

Adjectives: lucky, unlucky

Adverbs: luckily

NOUN [U]

CHANCE

good and bad things caused by chance and not by your own actions

Dictionary examples:

It was just luck that I asked for a job at the right time.

She wears a charm that she thinks brings her **good** luck.

He seems to have had a lot of **bad** luck in his life.

So your interview's tomorrow? **Good** luck!

The best of luck **in/with** your exams!

Learner example:

Good luck to you.

lucky /'lʌk.i/

Word family:

Nouns: luck

Adjectives: lucky, unlucky

Adverbs: luckily

ADJECTIVE

GOOD THINGS

having good things happen to you by chance

Dictionary examples:

"I'm going on holiday." "Lucky **you!**"

The lucky winner will be able to choose from three different holidays.

They're lucky **to** have such a nice office to work in.

He's lucky **that** he wasn't fired.

It sounds as if you had a lucky **escape**.

We'll be lucky if we get there by midnight at this rate.

Learner example:

Maybe we will be lucky and have good weather.

luggage /'lʌg.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [U]

bags and cases that you carry with you when you are travelling

Dictionary examples:

Never leave your luggage unattended.

hand luggage

Learner example:

So I left all my luggage in the hall and went to the toilet.

lunchtime /'lʌntʃ.taɪm/

NOUN [C or U]

the time when lunch is eaten

Dictionary example:

It'll be lunchtime soon.

Learner example:

Please telephon[e] me at home at lunchtime.

M

machine /mə'ʃi:n/

Word family:

Nouns: machine, *machinery*

NOUN [C]

a piece of equipment with several moving parts which uses power to do a particular type of work

Dictionary examples:

a washing machine

a coffee machine

Eggs are sorted into different sizes **by** machine.

Learner example:

I want to sell the washing machine.

mad /mæd/ (**madder, maddest**)

ADJECTIVE

ANGRY

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] INFORMAL angry

Dictionary examples:

Are you still mad **at** me?

Kerry got really mad **with** Richard for not doing the washing up.

Dad'll **go** mad when he finds out you took the car.

He's always complaining and it **makes** me so mad.

My little brother **drives** me mad sometimes!

Learner example:

I'm not mad because you missed my party.

magazine / ,mæɡ.ə'zi:n/

NOUN [C]

a thin book published every week or month, that has shiny, colourful pages with articles and pictures

Dictionary examples:

She has written articles for several women's magazines.

a **fashion/celebrity** magazine

Learner example:

At the party, Maria, Paula, Marissa and I read magazines, talked about boys [and] played games.

magic / 'mædʒ.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: magic

Adjectives: magic, magical

NOUN [U]

SPECIAL POWERS

special powers that can make things happen that seem impossible

Dictionary examples:

Do you believe in magic?

As if by magic, the car changes into a boat when it hits the water.

Learner example:

My favourite was the new Harry Potter book: "Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone". I really like this book because of the magic and because of the adventure that it contains.

ENTERTAINMENT

tricks that are done to entertain people, such as making things appear and disappear and pretending to cut someone in half

Dictionary example:

He's a comedian who also does magic.

Learner example:

There is a magic show every day, I think you must [go] there once.

ADJECTIVE

ENTERTAINMENT

relating to magic

Dictionary examples:

a magic **show**

I'll show you a magic **trick**.

Learner example:

After that a magician showed us a lot of magic tricks.

mail /meɪl/

NOUN

LETTERS

[u] letters and parcels that are brought by post

Dictionary example:

She spent the morning reading and answering her mail.

Learner example:

I check my mail every day and I hope[d] to have a letter from you sooner than this.

POST

[u] the system by which letters and parcels are taken and brought

Dictionary examples:

All of our customers will be contacted **by** mail.

The book came **in** yesterday's mail.

Learner example:

Dear Carol, I've forgot[ten] my palm top [at] your house, you can send [it to] me by mail.

EMAIL

[c or u] email

Dictionary example:

You've got mail.

Learner example:

I hope you [are] free. [I]f you want to change [the] time, please send me a mail.

main course /ˌmeɪnˈkɔːs/

NOUN [C]

the largest or most important part of a meal

Dictionary example:

I had salmon for my main course.

Learner example:

The main course could be fish or meat with vegetables.

make /meɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: maker

Verbs: make

VERB [T] (made, made)

be made from/(out) of *sth*

to be produced from a substance or material

Dictionary examples:

Butter is made **from** milk.

There were bowls made **of** pure gold.

They make furniture **out of** steel.

Learner example:

It is made of gold.

PERFORM

to perform an action

Dictionary examples:

I must make a telephone call.

Have you made a doctor's appointment?

Have you made a **decision** about your job yet?

Someone's made a **mistake**.

Can I make a **suggestion**?

He's not making any **effort**.

She made a short **speech**.

Shall we make a **start** on the work?

Learner example:

You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

make sure

to take action so that you are certain that something happens

Dictionary examples:

I'll just make sure I've turned the oven off.

Make sure you're home by midnight.

Learner example:

So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.

make-up / 'meɪk.ʌp/

NOUN [U]

coloured substances used on your face to improve or change your appearance

Dictionary examples:

She **wears** a lot of make-up.

I **put on** a little eye make-up.

Learner example:

I g[o]t a dress and some make-up.

manager / 'mæn.ɪ.dʒəː/

Word family:

Nouns: management, manager

Verbs: manage

NOUN [C]

someone in control of an office, shop, team, etc.

Dictionary examples:

a bank manager

the production manager

She's the manager of the local sports club.

May I speak to the manager?

Learner example:

I will be the manager of the group.

mango / 'mæŋ.gəʊ/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL mangos, mangoes)

a tropical fruit that has a green skin and is orange inside

Dictionary example:

We had ice cream with slices of mango.

Learner example:

So anyway I'm here [at] the beach sunbathing, having a lovely time under the mango trees.

map /mæp/

NOUN [C]

a picture that shows where countries, towns, roads, rivers, etc. are

Dictionary examples:

a map **of** the world

a map **of** Paris

a **road** map

I'm hopeless at map **reading**.

Learner example:

You can get a map of the city in the train station.

mark /mɑ:k/

NOUN [C]

SCORE

a number or letter that is written on a piece of work, saying how good the work is

Dictionary examples:

What mark did you **get** in the biology exam?

She always gets **good** marks in English.

Learner example:

My father gave it to me because I had good marks at school last year.

market /'mɑ:.kɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: market, marketing

NOUN [C]

SELLING PLACE

a place where people go to buy or sell things, often outside

Dictionary examples:

a fish/flower market

Fruit and vegetables are much cheaper from/in the market.

a craft market

Learner example:

Juan, My new house is [in] Balmoral Street, near the market.

married /'mæ.r.i.d/

Word family:

Nouns: marriage

Verbs: marry

Adjectives: married, *unmarried*

ADJECTIVE

get married

to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary examples:

When are you **getting** married?

Chris and Debbie **got** married last summer.

Jamie's getting married **to** Laura.

Learner example:

You're getting married!

WITH WIFE/HUSBAND

having a wife or husband

Dictionary examples:

a married **couple**

How long was she married **to** Nick?

We've been **happily** married for twenty-five years.

She had an affair with a married **man**.

Learner example:

So they were boyfriend and girlfriend for 8 years and now they are married.

match /mætʃ/

NOUN

COMPETITION

[c] a sports competition in which two people or teams compete against each other

Dictionary examples:

a football/tennis match

We **won/lost** the match.

Learner example:

I'd like to go with you to see a football match.

maths /mæθs/

Word family:

Nouns: maths

Adjectives: mathematical

NOUN [U] (FORMAL **mathematics**)

the study of numbers, shapes and space using reason and usually a special system of symbols and rules for organizing them

Dictionary example:

a maths professor

Learner example:

It is my maths course work for my GCSE and I need it tomor[r]ow.

matter /'mæt.ə/

NOUN

the matter

the reason for pain, worry or a problem

Dictionary examples:

What's the matter? Why are you crying?

What's the matter **with** your hand? It's bleeding.

Is anything the matter?

Learner example:

What's the matter?"

VERB [I]

to be important, or to affect what happens

Dictionary examples:

We were late but it didn't seem to matter.

"What did you say?" "Oh, **it doesn't** matter."

It doesn't matter **what** you wear – just as long as you come.

I know Charles doesn't think this project is important, but it **matters to** me.

Learner example:

Dear Ally, It doesn't matter.

may /meɪ/

MODAL VERB

POSSIBLY HAPPEN

used to talk about what will possibly happen

Dictionary examples:

We may go to France later this year.

I may see you tomorrow – it depends on when we leave.

The cause of the accident may never be discovered.

Learner example:

Then we may go sightseeing.

maybe /'meɪ.bi/

ADVERB

POSSIBLY

possibly

Dictionary examples:

Maybe we're too early.

Maybe they'll come tomorrow.

Maybe you were right after all.

It could take a month, or maybe more, to complete.

"Are you coming to Kelly's party?" "Maybe."

Learner example:

Maybe I forgot it [in] your room.

SUGGEST

used to politely suggest something

Dictionary examples:

Maybe Ted would like to go.

Maybe we should start again.

Learner example:

Maybe we could visit that park you told me about or play at your house.

mean /mi:n/

Word family:

Nouns: meaning

Verbs: mean

Adjectives: meaningful

VERB [T] (meant, meant)

MEANING

to have a particular meaning

Dictionary examples:

What does 'gather' mean?

The red light means stop.

Learner example:

Because, in my opinion, blue means freedom.

I mean

something that you say in order to correct yourself

Dictionary example:

We went there in May – I mean June.

Learner example:

If you have time – I mean if you are free.

mechanic /mə'kæni:k/

Word family:

Nouns: mechanic, *mechanism*

Adjectives: mechanical

NOUN [C]

someone whose job is repairing the engines of vehicles and other machines

Dictionary example:

a **car/garage/motor** mechanic

Learner example:

I w[o]rked as [a] mechanic in my country.

medicine /'med.ɪ.sən/

Word family:

Nouns: medicine, *medication*

Adjectives: medical

Adverbs: *medically*

NOUN

SUBSTANCE

[C or U] a substance used to cure an illness or injury

Dictionary examples:

cough medicine

Take two spoonfuls of medicine at mealtimes.

The government appealed for food and medicines after the earthquake.

Learner example:

Dear Felix, Thank you inviting me last night. I think I have left my asthma medicine at your house.

meet /mi:t/

Word family:

Nouns: meeting

Verbs: meet

VERB (met, met)

pleased to meet you

a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

Dictionary example:

I'm very pleased to meet you at last!

Learner example:

I will be pleased to meet you.

meeting /'mi:.tɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: meeting

Verbs: meet

NOUN [C]

an event where people come together for a reason, usually to discuss something

Dictionary examples:

We're **having** a meeting on Thursday to discuss the problem.

I'm afraid she's **in a** meeting – I'll ask her to call you back later.

Learner example:

I'm free to come to a meeting about this tomorrow at six o'clock p.m. See you [then]!

melon / 'mel.ən/

NOUN [C or U]

a large, round, sweet fruit with a thick, green or yellow skin and a lot of seeds

Dictionary example:

a slice of melon

Learner example:

I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

member / 'mem.beɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: member, membership

NOUN [C]

a person who belongs to a group or an organization

Dictionary examples:

family/staff members

a member **of** the older generation

He was a member **of** the university rowing club.

Learner example:

[The living room] provides a huge place for all of my family members.

memory / 'mem.əri/

Word family:

Nouns: memory, *memorial*

Adjectives: memorable

NOUN

COMPUTING

[C or U] the amount of information that can be stored on a computer or other electronic device

Dictionary example:

You need 128 megabytes of memory to run this software.

Learner example:

Don't forget it has 4GB [of] memory.

menu / 'men.ju: /

NOUN [C]

FOOD

a list of food and drinks that you can order in a restaurant

Dictionary examples:

a lunch/dinner menu

The waiter brought the menu and the wine list.

I ordered the most expensive thing **on the** menu.

Learner example:

It's for celebrations bec[a]use [it] is [a] very nice menu.

COMPUTING

a list that appears on a computer screen of the choices available in a computer program

Dictionary example:

a **pop-up** menu

Learner example:

I like it because it has a big screen and easy menu.

metre / 'mi:.təʳ /

NOUN [C]

a unit for measuring length, equal to 100 centimetres

Dictionary examples:

Our bedroom is five metres wide.

a 15-metre yacht

She won the 100 metres at the Olympics.

He is 1m 75 tall.

The price of water rose to 48p per **cubic** metre.

Learner example:

It is about 100 metres from the school.

midday / ,mɪd' deɪ /

Word family:

Nouns: day, midday

Adjectives: daily

Adverbs: daily

NOUN [U]

12 o'clock in the middle of the day, or the period around this time

Dictionary examples:

I just have a sandwich **at** midday/for my midday meal.

the heat of the midday sun

Learner example:

At midday, we were very hungry so we went to eat a pizza.

middle / 'mɪd.l̩ /

NOUN

the middle

in the central part, or in a central position

Dictionary examples:

This is my class photo – I'm the one **in** the middle.

He was standing **in** the middle **of** the road.

The middle of the road was covered with weeds.

Learner example:

The mirror is in the middle. There [are] flowers on the left and right of the mirror.

midnight / 'mɪd.naɪt /

Word family:

Nouns: midnight, night

NOUN [U]

12 o'clock at night

Dictionary example:

We didn't get home till midnight.

Learner example:

We stayed until midnight dancing and singing.

might /maɪt/

MODAL VERB

POSSIBLY HAPPEN

used to talk about what will possibly happen

Dictionary examples:

We might finish the project by Thursday.

She might not come.

Learner example:

We should wear t-shirts to paint the wall because the paint might make our t-shirts dirty.

million /'mɪl.jən/

NUMBER [C] (PLURAL million or millions)

NUMBER

the number 1 000 000

Dictionary example:

She got eight million dollars for appearing in that film.

Learner example:

It costs about three million VietNam dong (VND).

mind /maɪnd/

VERB

Do you mind ...?

something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

Dictionary example:

Do you mind if I put the television on?

Learner example:

Do you mind if I bring a friend?

I don't mind

used to say the choice is not important when responding to an offer or suggestion

Dictionary examples:

"Would you like tea or coffee?" "I don't mind – either."

"Shall we take the train or go by bus?" "I don't mind **which**, you choose."

Learner example:

I don't mind what we do.

never mind

used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

Dictionary example:

"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

Learner example:

Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you['ve] been busy.

mine /maɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: mine, *miner*, *mining*

PRONOUN

the things that belong or relate to the person who is speaking or writing

Dictionary examples:

"Whose bag is this?" "It's mine."

Your son is the same age as mine.

She's an old friend **of** mine.

Can I use your pen? Mine's not working.

Learner example:

A friend of mine gave me a present [o]n my birthday.

mineral water /'mɪn.ə.rəl,wɔ:t.əʃ/

NOUN [U]

water which is taken from the ground and contains natural chemical substances

Dictionary example:

still/carbonated/fizzy mineral water

Learner example:

P.S. You can bring a bottle of mineral water.

minus / 'maɪ.nəs/

PREPOSITION

reduced by a stated number

Dictionary examples:

Five minus three is two.

That will be £1500, minus the deposit of £150 that you have already paid.

The temperature fell to minus 20 overnight.

Learner example:

It's cold [in] winter: minus ten degrees!

minute / 'mɪn.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

SHORT TIME

INFORMAL a very short period of time

Dictionary examples:

I'll be with you **in a minute**.

It'll only **take a minute** to call him.

When you've **got a minute**, I'd like a brief word with you.

Hang on a minute – I'll be with you as soon as I can!

Can you **hold on a minute** – he's at the end of the garden.

Learner example:

When I saw all these things, without wasting a minute I left the toilet with th[e] suitcase in search of that person.

mirror / 'mɪr.ə/

NOUN [C]

a piece of glass with a shiny metallic material on one side which produces an image of anything that is in front of it

Dictionary examples:

the bathroom mirror

She was looking at her reflection **in the** mirror.

Learner example:

The mirror was given to me by Jenny.

miss /mɪs/

Word family:

Verbs: miss

Adjectives: missing

VERB

NOT GO

[ɪ] to not go to something

Dictionary examples:

You'll fall behind in your studies if you keep missing school.

I missed my class this morning.

He missed the office party.

Learner example:

You only missed the best party of the year!

FEEL SAD

[ɪ] to feel sad about someone that you do not see now or something that you do not have or do now

Dictionary examples:

I really missed her when she went away.

She will be sadly missed by all who knew her.

I still miss my old car.

What did you miss most **about** England when you were living in France?

I really miss cycling.

Learner example:

I miss you a lot.

TOO LATE

[ɪ] to arrive too late to get on a bus, train, aircraft, etc.

Dictionary example:

You'll miss your train if you don't hurry up.

Learner example:

Even if we missed the train, I was happy and this was the most important thing.

missing /'mɪs.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Verbs: miss

Adjectives: missing

ADJECTIVE

LOST

If someone or something is missing, you cannot find them because they are not in their usual place.

Dictionary examples:

Her father has been missing since September 1992.

The girl **went** missing during a family outing to Mount Snowdon.

Have you found those missing documents?

Learner example:

Yesterday, when I reached home, I found that my note book was missing.

mistake /mɪ'steɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: mistake

Adjectives: *mistaken*

NOUN [C]

WRONG ACTION

something that you do or think which is wrong

Dictionary examples:

He **made** a lot of mistakes in his written test.

This letter's full of **spelling** mistakes.

We shouldn't have come here – it was a mistake.

It would be a **big** mistake to leave school.

She **made the** mistake **of** giving him her phone number.

I've discovered a few mistakes **in** your calculations.

I'm not blaming you – **we all make** mistakes.

Learner example:

You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

mix /mɪks/

Word family:

Nouns: mix, mixture

Verbs: mix

VERB

COMBINE SUBSTANCES

[I or T] If two or more substances mix, they combine to make one substance, and if you mix two or more substances, you combine them to make one substance.

Dictionary examples:

Oil and water don't mix.

Mix the powder **with** water to form a paste.

In a large bowl, mix **together** the flour, sugar and raisins.

Learner example:

I can work at the bar mixing drinks.

model / 'mɒd.əl/

NOUN [C]

DESIGN

a design of machine or car that is made by a particular company

Dictionary examples:

a **luxury/new** model

the **latest** model

Learner example:

I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school ha[s] it.

COPY

a smaller copy of a real object, often used to show how something works or what it looks like

Dictionary examples:

a model **of** the railway

By looking at this model you can get a better idea of how the bridge will look.

a plastic model aircraft

Learner example:

I'm good at making models and telling stories.

modern / 'mɒd.ən/

ADJECTIVE

NEW

using the newest ideas, design, technology, etc. and not traditional

Dictionary examples:

modern **architecture/art/medicine**

We're in the very modern-looking building opposite the station.

Learner example:

I am going to use the green [paint]. I think it looks very modern.

moment / 'mɒʊ.mənt/

NOUN

at the moment

now

Dictionary example:

I'm afraid she's not here at the moment.

Learner example:

Dear Sebastian, At the moment I'm in Spain.

SHORT TIME

[C] a very short period of time

Dictionary examples:

I'll be back **in a** moment.

Can you **wait a** moment?

For a moment I thought it was Anna.

I'm expecting her to come **at any** moment.

Have you **got a** moment ?

Learner example:

I rec[e]ived you[r] letter just a moment [ago] and I am happy that you are able to visit my country.

monkey / 'mʌŋ.ki/

NOUN [C]

a hairy animal with a long tail that lives in hot countries and climbs trees

Dictionary example:

Of all the animals at the zoo he liked the monkeys best.

Learner example:

You can see animals like monkeys [and] birds, you can feed the fishes and also have a great meal at the restaurant.

moon /mu : n/

NOUN

the moon

the round object which moves in the sky around the Earth and can be seen at night

Dictionary example:

We gazed at the moon.

Learner example:

There is a big window [and] from it I can see mountains, the sky, the moon and the sun.

more /mɔ : r/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

any more

If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:

I don't do yoga any more.

Learner example:

I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

mosque /mɔsk/

NOUN [C]

! a building for Islamic religious activities and worship

Dictionary example:

They've just built a mosque there.

Learner example:

Dear Wendy, The mosque at the end of town is an interesting place.

most /məʊst/

Word family:

Adverbs: most, mostly

ADVERB

(the) most attractive/important/popular, etc.

used before an adjective to show that someone or something has the greatest amount of a quality

Dictionary examples:

She's the most beautiful girl I've ever seen.

She chose the most expensive coat in the shop.

Of the four, he's **the** most likely to win.

Learner example:

It is the most famous place in Edinburgh and it is interesting too.

MORE

more than anything or anyone else

Dictionary examples:

Which subject do you like **(the)** most?

Sam enjoys the swings most **of all**.

Learner example:

I love pink the most!

PRONOUN

ALMOST ALL

almost all

Dictionary examples:

In this school, most **of** the children are from the Chinese community.

Most **of** our students walk to school.

Learner example:

I received a lot of presents. Most of them were toys.

DETERMINER

ALMOST ALL

almost all

Dictionary examples:

I don't eat meat, but I like most types of fish.

Most people think he's guilty.

Learner example:

Most people don't buy fast food.

motorbike / 'məʊ.tə.baɪk/

NOUN [C]

a vehicle with two wheels and an engine

Dictionary example:

She jumped on her motorbike and raced off down the road.

Learner example:

I want to sell my motorbike.

motorway / 'məʊ.tə.weɪ/

NOUN [C]

a long, wide road, usually used by traffic travelling fast over long distances

Dictionary example:

motorway driving

Learner example:

You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

mountain / 'maʊn.tɪn/

NOUN [C]

EARTH

a raised part of the Earth's surface, much larger than a hill, the top of which might be covered in snow

Dictionary examples:

The Matterhorn is one of the biggest mountains in Europe.

The Rockies are a mountain **range** in the western USA.

I'd love to go mountain-**climbing**.

Learner example:

Perhaps we can go to the mountains.

mouse /maʊs/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **mice**)

COMPUTER

a small piece of equipment connected to a computer that you move with your hand to control what the computer does

Dictionary example:

Move your mouse over the screen.

Learner example:

And I had a present! [An] optical mouse for my computer!

ANIMAL

a small animal with fur and a long, thin tail

Dictionary examples:

a field mouse

a pet mouse

Learner example:

Some students and I put a mouse on the teacher's chair and he seemed to be afraid, but he accepted the joke.

move /mu : v/

Word family:

Nouns: movement

Verbs: move, remove

Adjectives: moving

VERB

CHANGE POSITION

[I or T] to change place or position, or to make something change place or position

Dictionary examples:

I'm so cold I can't move my fingers.

Will you help me move this table **to** the back room?

Don't move! Stay right where you are.

I thought I could hear someone moving **about/around** upstairs.

If you move **along/over/up** a bit, Tess can sit next to me.

Learner example:

When you move the mouse, it [lights up].

MP3 player /em.pi:'θri:,pleɪ.əʳ/

NOUN [C]

a piece of electronic equipment for playing music that has been stored as MP3 files

Dictionary example:

He gave me an MP3 player.

Learner example:

Dear Sarah, I left my MP3 player at your house last night.

Ms /mæz/

NOUN

a title for a woman, used before her family name or full name

Dictionary examples:

Ms Hill/Ms Paula Hill

What can I do for you, Ms Wood?

Learner example:

Dear Ms Knapton, I'd like a pen-friend from Brazil; I can write once a week.

much /mʌtʃ/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN (more, most)

NEGATIVE

In negative sentences, 'much' is used to say that there is not a large amount of something.

Dictionary examples:

She doesn't earn much money.

Peter didn't say much in the meeting.

"Is there any wine left?" "**Not** much."

Learner example:

I didn't eat much.

too much/so much

a large amount of something, often more than you want

Dictionary examples:

I'd love to come but I've got too much work.

I've had so much food.

Learner example:

I'll come by plane, because it takes too much time [by] car.

mug /mʌg/

NOUN [C]

a large cup with straight sides used for hot drinks

Dictionary examples:

a coffee mug

I made myself a large mug of hot chocolate and went to bed.

Learner example:

I got a big mug for my birthday.

mushroom /'mʌʃ.rʊ:m/

NOUN [C]

a type of fungus with a short stem and a round top, some types of which can be eaten

Dictionary example:

pasta with wild mushrooms

Learner example:

They usually buy wine and prepare a traditional Polish [meal] like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

musical /'mju:.zɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: music, musical, musician

Adjectives: musical

Adverbs: *musically*

ADJECTIVE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] related to music

Dictionary examples:

musical **instruments**

Mozart's musical compositions include symphonies and operas.

Learner example:

If you need a musical instrument, I can bring my guitar but unfortunately I won't be able to play it because I have never learn[t] it.

must /mʌst/

MODAL VERB

NECESSARY

used to say that it is necessary or important that something happens or is done

Dictionary examples:

Meat must be cooked thoroughly.

I must get some sleep.

You mustn't show this letter to anyone else.

Luggage must not be left unattended.

Learner example:

We must be there at 7 o'clock in the morning.

myself /maɪ'self/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

the reflexive form of the pronouns 'me' or 'I'

Dictionary examples:

I've bought myself a new coat.

I caught sight of myself in the mirror.

Yes, I thought to myself, it's time to take a holiday.

Learner example:

I enjoyed myself a lot.

(by) myself

alone or without anyone's help

Dictionary examples:

I couldn't carry all the luggage by myself.

I spent the night **all** by myself.

I made this chair myself.

Learner example:

I want to paint my bedroom, but it [is] hard for me to do this by myself.

N

national / 'næʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: nation, nationality

Adjectives: national

ADJECTIVE

relating to or typical of a whole country and its people

Dictionary examples:

a national holiday

Britain has more than ten national newspapers.

The company's national headquarters is in Rome.

The children were wearing traditional national **costume/dress**.

The government's view is that raising taxes now would not be in the national **interest**.

Learner example:

I like the music of [the] national anthem.

nature / 'neɪ.tʃə/

Word family:

Nouns: nature

Adjectives: natural, unnatural

Adverbs: naturally

NOUN

LIFE

[U] all the plants, creatures, substances, and forces that exist in the universe, which are not made by people

Dictionary examples:

her love of nature

This new technique of artificially growing cells copies what actually happens **in** nature.

a nature article/book/programme

Learner example:

It's a nice place to relax and enjoy nature.

nearly /'ni:ə.li/

ADVERB

ALMOST

almost

Dictionary examples:

It's been nearly three months since my last haircut.

I've nearly finished that book you lent me.

She's nearly as tall as her father now.

They'd eaten nearly everything before we arrived.

It was so funny – we nearly died laughing.

Learner example:

It will be nearly two hours.

neck /nek/

NOUN [C]

PART OF BODY

the part of the body which joins the head to the shoulders

Dictionary examples:

He had the thickest neck I'd ever seen.

She wore a gold chain around her neck.

Learner example:

I was really shocked when I noticed it wasn't on my neck.

necklace /'nek.ləs/

NOUN [C]

a piece of jewellery that you wear around your neck

Dictionary example:

a **gold/silver** necklace

Learner example:

Dear Elaine, The party was wonderful and I got the necklace which I wanted so much.

need /ni:d/

Word family:

Nouns: need

Verbs: need

Adjectives: *needless*

VERB [T]

don't need to do *sth*/needn't do *sth*

used in order to say that someone does not have to do something or should not do something

Dictionary examples:

I can get there myself so you don't need to take me.

You needn't bring any food.

Learner example:

You don't need to bring anything, but if you want, you can bring some pencil[s].

negative /'neg.ə.tɪv/

Word family:

Adjectives: negative

Adverbs: negatively

ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR

A negative sentence or phrase is one which contains a word such as 'not', 'no', 'never' or 'nothing'.

Dictionary examples:

'I've never seen him in my life' is a negative sentence.

'Don't' and 'do not' are negative forms of 'do'.

neighbour /'neɪ.bəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: neighbour, neighbourhood

Adjectives: neighbouring

NOUN [C]

LIVING NEAR

someone who lives very near you, especially in the next house

Dictionary examples:

Some of the neighbours complained about the noise from our party.
Have you met Pat, my **next-door** neighbour?

Learner example:

My friends, neighbours and parents were there. I got a t-shirt and a cap.

net /net/

NOUN**the net**

the Internet

Dictionary example:

You can find all this information **on** the Net.

Learner example:

I like it because you can surf the Net and do a lot of other things.

never /'nev.ə/

ADVERB**never mind**

used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

Dictionary example:

"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

Learner example:

Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you['ve] been busy.

news /nju:z/

Word family:

Nouns: news

Adjectives: new

Adverbs: newly

NOUN [U]**INFORMATION**

new information

Dictionary examples:

I've got some **good/bad** news for you.

That's the best (**piece of**) news I've heard for a long time!

We've had no news **of** them since they left for Australia.

Have you **heard the** news about Tina? She's leaving.

Do write and tell us all your news.

Learner example:

Write soon, I'm waiting for good news from you too!

newspaper /'nju:z,peɪ.pəʔ/

NOUN**PAPER**

[ʊ] paper from newspapers

Dictionary example:

You'd better wrap that mirror up in newspaper before you put it in the car.

Learner example:

You [should] wear your old clothes and please [bring] some old newspaper.

next /nekst/

ADJECTIVE**AFTER**

The next time, event, person, or thing is the one nearest to now or the one that follows the present one.

Dictionary examples:

What time's the next train to London?

We're going to be very busy for the next few months.

Learner example:

My next free day is Saturday 20th and we can meet [at] my place.

NEAR

The next place is the one nearest to the present one.

Dictionary examples:

She only lives in the next village.

Turn left at the next roundabout.

Learner example:

[At the] first roundabout turn right, and then [at the] next roundabout turn right again.

ADVERB

IMMEDIATELY AFTER

immediately after

Dictionary examples:

You'll never guess what happened next.

Where shall we go next?

First, fry the garlic. Next, add the ginger.

Learner example:

Next, turn left and you will be in front of my house.

next to

PREPOSITION

very close to something or someone, with nothing in between

Dictionary examples:

Come and sit next to me.

The factory is right next to a residential area.

Learner example:

I left it in your bedroom, next to your desk.

ninety /'naɪn.ti/

NUMBER

NUMBER

the number 90

Dictionary examples:

eighty, ninety, a hundred

Ninety percent of the people surveyed were in favour.

Learner example:

It costs ninety euros, [a] good price.

ninth /naɪntθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER

9th written as a word

Dictionary examples:

The ninth letter of the alphabet is I.

The school term ends on **the** ninth (of July).

Learner example:

My free day is Tuesday the ninth of December.

no /nəʊ/

ADVERB**AGREE**

something that you say to agree with something that is negative

Dictionary example:

"He's not very bright, is he?" "No, I'm afraid not."

no thanks

used to refuse an offer politely

Dictionary example:

"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

Oh no!

something that you say when you are shocked and upset

Dictionary example:

Oh no! It's gone all over the carpet!

Learner example:

Oh no!

DETERMINER**SIGNS**

used in signs and on notices to show that something is not allowed

Dictionary example:

No smoking/fishing

No problem.

INFORMAL something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

Dictionary example:

"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" – "No problem."

Learner example:

Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.

No problem. INFORMAL

something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

Dictionary example:

"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

Learner example:

It's ok, no problem.

nobody /'nəʊ.bə.di/

PRONOUN (ALSO **no one**)

no person

Dictionary examples:

Nobody called.

Nobody agreed with me.

There was nobody there I could ask.

Sally helped me but nobody **else** bothered.

Learner example:

There was a pool but nobody went in because it was too cold.

noisy /'nɔɪ.zi/

Word family:

Nouns: noise

Adjectives: noisy

ADJECTIVE

making a lot of noise

Dictionary examples:

a noisy crowd of fans

noisy neighbours

Learner example:

I don't [remember] who was there... [it] was very busy and noisy!

noon /nu:n/

NOUN [U]

12 o'clock in the middle of the day

Dictionary examples:

He has until noon to act.

The service will be held at 12 noon.

Learner example:

I'll start at 12 noon and remember to wear an apron.

no one / 'noʊ.wʌn/ (ALSO **nobody**)

PRONOUN

no person

Dictionary examples:

No one told me she was ill.

There was no one there.

"Who was there?" "No one you would know."

I'd like to go to the concert but no one **else** wants to.

Learner example:

I would like to come but my mother is sick and no one else can look after her.

normal / 'nɔ:.məl/

Word family:

Nouns: *norm, normality*

Adjectives: normal, *abnormal*

Adverbs: normally

ADJECTIVE

usual, ordinary, and expected

Dictionary examples:

a normal working day

Lively behaviour is normal **for** a four-year-old child.

It's normal **to** argue with your partner now and then.

They were selling the goods at half the normal cost.

The temperature was **above/below** normal for the time of year.

Now that everyone's back from their holidays, things are **back to** normal.

Learner example:

We have to bring a pencil case with some coloured pencil[s], a rubber and a normal pencil.

Word family:

Nouns: north

Adjectives: north, northern

NOUN [U]

DIRECTION

the direction that is on your left when you face towards the rising sun

Dictionary examples:

The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.

The stadium is to the north of the city.

Learner example:

My new house is near the cinema, in North street.

the north

the part of an area that is further towards the north than the rest

Dictionary examples:

They live in the north of the country.

Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the north will have some rain.

Learner example:

I'm in Santander, in the north of Spain.

ADJECTIVE

in or forming the north part of something

Dictionary examples:

North America/Africa

the north coast of Iceland

Learner example:

It was about a team who went to visit North America.

ADVERB

towards the north

Dictionary example:

The road leads north.

Learner example:

From that beach, we continued north and visited other small beaches.

ADVERB

AFTER HOPE/SUSPECT, ETC.

used after verbs like 'be afraid', 'hope', 'suspect', etc. in short, negative replies

Dictionary examples:

"Is he coming with us?" "I hope not."

"Have you finished?" "I'm afraid not."

or not

used to express the possibility that something might not happen

Dictionary examples:

Are you going to reply or not?

I still don't know whether she's coming or not.

Learner example:

Are [you] busy or not that day?

if not

used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

Dictionary example:

I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

Learner example:

I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

not too

used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

Dictionary examples:

"How was your exam?" "Not too **bad**, I suppose."

I didn't play too well today.

He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

Learner example:

How are you? [I'm] not too bad.

not bad

satisfactory

Dictionary example:

That's not bad **for** such a small company.

Learner example:

The presents are not bad.

note /nəʊt/

Word family:

Nouns: note

Verbs: note

Adjectives: *notable*

Adverbs: *notably*

NOUN

notes

information that is written down to help you study, or to help you remember something you are going to write about

Dictionary examples:

The journalist **took** notes throughout the interview.

I studied European literature, and I still have all my notes.

Learner example:

You have to bring with you a pencil, some chalk and a big notebook to take some notes and to draw in.

notebook /'nəʊt.bʊk/

NOUN [C]

FOR WRITING

a book with empty pages that you can write in

Dictionary example:

She was writing things down in a little notebook.

Learner example:

We have to bring with us a notebook, a pen, a pencil and a rubber.

nothing /'nʌθ.ɪŋ/

PRONOUN

NOT ANYTHING

not anything

Dictionary examples:

I've had nothing to eat all day.
There's nothing left.
Nothing I could say would cheer her up.
I have nothing new to tell you.
There's nothing **else** we can do to help.
There's nothing **much** to do in our village.

Learner example:

This Sunday afternoon I have nothing to do.

notice /'nəʊ.tɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: notice

Verbs: notice

Adjectives: *noticeable, unnoticed*

NOUN**SIGN**

[C] a sign giving information about something

Dictionary examples:

There was a large notice on the wall saying 'No Parking'.
I saw a notice in the paper announcing their marriage.

Learner example:

Nick – I've seen the notice about [the] concert.

noun /naʊn/

NOUN [C]

a word that refers to a person, place, thing, event, substance or quality

Dictionary example:

'Doctor', 'tree', 'party', 'coal' and 'beauty' are all nouns.

now /naʊ/

ADVERB**IMMEDIATELY**

immediately

Dictionary examples:

We're going home now.

Shall we eat now or later?

I don't want to wait until tomorrow, I want it now!

I can't do it **right** now.

Learner example:

Please, buy it right now.

just now

a very short time ago

Dictionary examples:

When I came in just now, everyone was laughing.

Who was that woman who was speaking just now?

Learner example:

I [was] watch[ing] a badminton competition just now.

nurse /nɜːs/

NOUN [C]

someone whose job is to care for ill and injured people

Dictionary example:

He worked as a nurse in a psychiatric hospital.

Learner example:

I want to be a nurse.

O

occupation / ,ɒk.jə'peɪ.ʃən/

NOUN FORMAL

JOB

[c] your job

Dictionary example:

You have to give your name, age and occupation on the application form.

Learner example:

In the first lesson we introduced ourselves and described our occupation, interests and so on, to each other.

of /ɒv/

PREPOSITION

POSITION

used in expressions showing position

Dictionary examples:

the top of his head

the back of your dress

on the corner of the street

the front of the queue

I've never been north of Edinburgh.

Learner example:

First you [go] pas[t] [a] big supermarket on the corner of my street.

SHOW

showing someone or something

Dictionary examples:

a map of the city centre

a photo of my boyfriend

Learner example:

Tony gave me a photo of Henry.

COMPARING

used when comparing related things

Dictionary examples:

Best of all I liked the green one.

Worst of all was the food!

He's the best looking of the three brothers.

I think that of all his films it's my favourite.

Learner example:

The best of all was a necklace.

of course not

used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:

"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

Learner example:

"Pardon. You said your [u]ncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

off /ɒf/

ADVERB

NOT AT WORK

not at work

Dictionary examples:

I had six months off after my son was born.

I'm going to take/have some time off to work on my house.

She was off sick last week.

Learner example:

I will take a day off on Friday.

REMOVED

used with actions in which something is removed or removes itself from another thing

Dictionary examples:

Take your jacket off.

One of my buttons has come off.

She's had all her hair cut off.

I left the lid off.

Learner example:

I took off my ring.

NOT OPERATING

not operating or being used

Dictionary example:

Make sure the computers are all off before you go home.

Learner example:

I tr[i]ed to contact my neighbour, but his phone was off and nobody was at home.

offer / 'ɒf.əʳ/

VERB

SAY YOU WILL DO

[ɪ or ɪ] to say that you are willing to do something

Dictionary examples:

Paul has offered **to** help us move house.

"I'll do the cooking," he offered.

Learner example:

Dear Robbie, Thank you for offering to help me paint my bedroom.

NOUN [C]

SAYING YOU WILL DO/GIVE

when you ask someone if they would like something

Dictionary examples:

an offer **of help**

a **job** offer

to **accept/refuse** an offer

"If you like I can do some shopping for you." "That's a very kind offer."

Learner example:

Thank you very much for your offer.

office / 'ɒf.ɪs/

NOUN

PLACE

[c] a room or building where people work

Dictionary examples:

I didn't leave the office until eight o'clock last night.
the director's office
office workers
office equipment

Learner example:

I go to the office on foot.

INFORMATION

[c] a room or building where you can get information, tickets, or a particular service

Dictionary examples:

a **ticket** office
the **tourist** office

Learner example:

I suggest [we] meet at 4.50 p.m, in the ticket office.

oil /ɔɪl/

NOUN

FOR COOKING

[c or u] a thick liquid produced from plants that is used in cooking

Dictionary example:

olive/sunflower/vegetable oil

Learner example:

Hi Fatima, I think you can bring some potatoes, olive oil and lettuce.

OK (ALSO okay) /,əv'keɪ/

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

UNDERSTAND

used to check that someone understands something or that they agree to something

Dictionary examples:

So I'll get the food and you can get the drink, OK?
I'll see you at six-thirty, okay?

Learner example:

Don't forget to wear [an] old shirt and jeans, okay?

ACTION

used as a way of showing that you are going to take action, start speaking or start something new

Dictionary examples:

OK then, if you're ready we'll start.

Okay, let's go.

ADJECTIVE INFORMAL

GOOD

good or good enough

Dictionary examples:

Is your food OK?

"Did you have a good meal last night?" "It was okay, though I've had better."

Her voice is OK, but it's nothing special.

Learner example:

I hope the new trousers you bought are OK.

ALLOWED

allowed or acceptable

Dictionary examples:

Is it OK if I bring a friend to the party?

Is it okay **to** smoke in here?

If it's okay **by/with** you, I'll leave the shopping till tomorrow.

Learner example:

Dear Ally, It's okay that you couldn't come.

ADVERB INFORMAL

in a satisfactory way

Dictionary examples:

Everything was going OK until the printer stopped working.

Did you sleep okay?

I just phoned to make sure that you got there okay.

Learner example:

Finally the day finished OK.

old /əʊld/

ADJECTIVE

FROM THE PAST

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] from a period in the past

Dictionary examples:

I saw my old English teacher last time I went home.

He's bought me a smart new camera to replace my old one.

She showed me her old school.

I saw an old boyfriend of mine.

Learner example:

My old one is [a] Nokia.

old friend

someone who you have known and liked for a long time

Dictionary example:

I met an old friend who I was at college with.

Learner example:

Do you remember my old friend Jack?

omelette /'ɒm.lət/

NOUN [C]

a food made with eggs that have been mixed and fried, often with other foods added

Dictionary example:

a cheese/mushroom omelette

Learner example:

I want to make many cakes and omelettes!

on /ɒn/

PREPOSITION

DIRECTIONS

used to refer to a place when giving directions

Dictionary examples:

Our house is the first on the left after the post office.
Take the first turning on the right.

Learner example:

My house is the first one on the left.

TRAVEL

used for showing some methods of travelling

Dictionary examples:

I love travelling on trains.
She'll be arriving on the five-thirty bus.
We went to France on the ferry.

Learner example:

I will travel on a train and then I will take [a] taxi to your home.

PLACE

in a particular place

Dictionary examples:

the diagram on page 22
They lived on a farm.

Learner example:

I live on a farm in the Emmental.

RECORDING

used to show the way in which something is recorded or broadcast

Dictionary examples:

What's on television tonight?
When's the film coming out on DVD?

Learner example:

At the party, we watched films on television.

TIME/MONEY

used to show what money or time is used for

Dictionary examples:

She refuses to spend more than £20 on a pair of shoes.
I've wasted too much time on this already.

Learner example:

I love it and I spend all my time on it.

on foot

walking

Dictionary example:

Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

Learner example:

It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

on sale

available at a reduced price

Dictionary example:

I love that dress but I'm waiting until it's on sale before I buy it.

Learner example:

I bought a nice t-shirt and a pair of shorts. I bought them because they're comfortable and cheap: they were on sale. I spent 15€.

ADVERB

WEAR

If you have something on, you are wearing it.

Dictionary examples:

She's got a black coat on.

Why don't you put your new dress on?

Learner example:

And I want you to put on some baggy clothes, so that you'll feel comfortable while working.

once /wʌnts/

ADVERB

ONE TIME

one single time

Dictionary examples:

I went sailing once, but I didn't like it.

I go swimming once **a week**.

We have lunch together once **a month**.

Once **a year** we all get together.

Learner example:

I can write to him once a week.

one /wʌn/

PRONOUN

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING

used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group that has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:

I've got a few books on Chinese food. You can borrow one if you like.

Which one would you like?

Would you make a copy for everybody in the office and a few extra ones for the visitors.

"Which cake would you like?" "**The** one at the front."

There were lots of people standing watching, and not one of them offered to help.

Learner example:

The best one was a colourful T-shirt.

DETERMINER

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING

used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group

Dictionary examples:

One drawback is the cost of housing in the area.

One **of** our daughters has just got married.

Our organization is just one **of many** charities that are providing famine relief in the region.

Learner example:

One of my presents was a dog!

one day

used to talk about something that happened in the past

Dictionary example:

One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

Learner example:

One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

onion /'ʌn.jən/

NOUN [C or U]

a round vegetable with layers that has a strong taste and smell

Dictionary examples:

I always cry when I'm chopping onions.

Fry the onion and garlic for about two minutes.

Learner example:

This is cooked cab[b]age with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

online (ALSO **on-line**)

ADJECTIVE /'ɒn.laɪn/

describes products, services or information that can be bought or used on the Internet

Dictionary examples:

online **banking/shopping**

an online newspaper/magazine/dictionary

Learner example:

I like it very much, because I can play online games now.

ADVERB /,ɒn'laɪn/

bought, used, etc. using the Internet

Dictionary examples:

I ordered them online.

Why don't you **go** online and see what you can find?

Learner example:

When we went back home, I went online and checked my e-mails.

only /'əʊn.li/

ADVERB

NO ONE/NOTHING ELSE

not anyone or anything else

Dictionary examples:

Only Sue and Mark came to the meeting.

This club is for members only.

Only food bought at the café may be eaten here.

Learner example:

Only Marco, Anna, Sue and Nick came.

open / 'əʊ.pən/

Word family:

Nouns: opening, *openness*

Verbs: open

Adjectives: open, *opening*

Adverbs: *openly*

ADJECTIVE

NOT CLOSED

not closed or fastened

Dictionary examples:

an open **door/window**

An open suitcase lay on her bed.

You left the packet open.

Someone had left the window **wide** open.

Learner example:

The door was open!

VERB

CONTAINER/PARCEL, ETC.

[ɾ] to remove or separate part of a container or parcel so that you can see or use what it contains

Dictionary examples:

Shall I open another bottle of wine?

I haven't even opened the letter yet.

She can't wait to open all her **presents**.

He opened the box and a kitten jumped out.

Learner example:

First I opened my presents.

SHOP, ETC.

[ɪ or ɾ] If a shop or office opens at a particular time of day, it starts to do business at that time.

Dictionary examples:

The café opens at ten o'clock.

What time does the bank open?

Learner example:

It is open every day of the week except Mondays; it opens at 9:00am and close[s] at 10.00pm.

opera /'ɒp.ə.rə/

NOUN [C or U]

a musical play in which most of the words are sung

Dictionary examples:

'Carmen' is my favourite opera.

I've never been a huge fan of opera.

He goes to **the** opera whenever he can.

an opera **singer**

Learner example:

I like classical music and opera.

opposite /'ɒp.ə.zɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: opposite, *opposition*

Verbs: oppose

Adjectives: opposite, *opposed*

Adverbs: opposite

PREPOSITION

in a position facing someone or something but on the other side

Dictionary examples:

We're in the building opposite the library.

They sat opposite each other.

Put a tick opposite the answer that you think is correct.

Learner example:

It's near the park and opposite the bank, so it isn't far.

or /ɔː/

CONJUNCTION

NOT EITHER

used after a negative verb to mean not one thing and also not another

Dictionary examples:

Tim doesn't eat meat or fish.

She doesn't have a telephone or a computer.

Learner example:

OH! and please don't wear jeans or white clothes.

or not

used to express the possibility that something might not happen

Dictionary examples:

Are you going to reply or not?

I still don't know whether she's coming or not.

Learner example:

Are [you] busy or not that day?

orange / 'ɒr.ɪndʒ/

NOUN [C or U]

COLOUR

a colour between red and yellow

Dictionary example:

His car is a bright orange.

Learner example:

We will use the magenta, pink, yellow and my favourite orange.

order / 'ɔ: .dɜː/

Word family:

Nouns: order, *disorder*

NOUN

REQUEST

[C] a request to make, supply or deliver food or goods

Dictionary examples:

Has the waiter **taken** our order yet?

I would like to **place** an order for a large pine table.

Learner example:

You either have to flip burgers or take customers' orders.

VERB

REQUEST

[I or T] to ask for food, goods, etc.

Dictionary examples:

I ordered some pasta and a mixed salad.

There are no shirts left in this size but we could order one **for** you/order you one.

Learner example:

After 15 minutes I ordered a "Party Pizza".

other / 'ʌð.ə /

DETERMINER

PART OF SET

used to talk about the remaining members of a group or items in a set

Dictionary examples:

Mario and Anna sat down to watch the other dancers.

I've found one earring – do you know where **the other one** is?

Learner example:

One part is green [and] the other part is blue.

PRONOUN

BELONGING TO GROUP

used to refer to a person or thing which belongs to a group or set that you have already talked about

Dictionary examples:

Hold the racket in one hand and the ball in **the** other.

She gave me one book last week and promised to bring **the** others on Wednesday.

Some people prefer a vegetarian diet, while others prefer a meat-based diet.

Learner example:

I really wanted you [to] come with me and the others.

each other

used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

Dictionary examples:

They kept looking at each other and smiling.

They're always wearing each other's clothes.

Why are you always arguing **with** each other?

Learner example:

We can write to each other once a month.

ours /aʊəz/

PRONOUN

used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person who is speaking and one or more other people

Dictionary examples:

Which table is ours?

He's a cousin of ours.

Ours is the red car parked over there.

Ours is a huge country.

Learner example:

We met a lot of friends of ours.

ourselves /,aʊə'selvz/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'we'

Dictionary examples:

We really enjoyed ourselves.

We promised ourselves a good holiday this year.

The hotel was very quiet so we **had** the swimming pool all **to** ourselves.

Learner example:

We all enjoyed ourselves very much at the party.

(by) ourselves

alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:

We finished the work by ourselves.

Will we be able to do it ourselves or will we need help?

Learner example:

Anyway, we had to try to fix the stupid car by ourselves.

out /aʊt/

ADVERB

SOCIAL ACTIVITY

used to refer to a period of time when someone goes away from home for a social activity

Dictionary examples:

He's out nearly every night.

He's asked me out to the cinema next week.

Learner example:

After the film, we can have dinner out.

NOT THERE

not in the place where you usually live or work, especially for a short time

Dictionary examples:

I came round to see you this morning, but you were out.

Someone phoned for you while you were out.

Learner example:

Will you give [it] back to my father because I am out for a while.

out of /'aʊt.əv/

PREPOSITION

NO LONGER IN PLACE

no longer in a particular place or area

Dictionary examples:

Take the main road out of the city.

He has been out of the country for a long time.

Learner example:

When you arrive please come to my home and then we can go there because it's out of the city.

outside

ADVERB /,aʊt'saɪd/

NEAR

not in a particular room or building but near it

Dictionary examples:

I'll wait outside while you get changed.

She knocked on his bedroom door and left the tray outside.

Learner example:

We are going to go to Top Totty and [will] wait for you outside.

PREPOSITION / ,aʊt'saɪd/

not in a particular room, building or place, but near it

Dictionary examples:

She waited outside his room for nearly two hours.

He lives just outside Birmingham.

Learner example:

I'll meet you outside the art class.

over / 'əʊ.vəʳ/

PREPOSITION

MORE THAN

more than a particular amount, number, or age

Dictionary examples:

Most of the bikes cost/are over £300.

Children over the age of 12 must have full-price tickets.

They are already \$25 million over budget.

Learner example:

We have to dance in a school and over two hundred people [will watch] us.

COVERING

covering something or someone

Dictionary examples:

Put a blanket over you to keep warm.

I put my hands over my eyes because I didn't want to see.

Learner example:

Wear an apron over your clothes.

ADVERB

MORE THAN

more than a particular amount or level

Dictionary example:

People who are 65 years old **and** over can get half-price tickets.

Learner example:

In my opinion, the minimum working age being 18 and over, I think the school leaving age should be limited to just 16.

own /əʊn/

Word family:

Nouns: owner, *ownership*

Verbs: own

ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

BELONGING

belonging to or done by a particular person or thing

Dictionary examples:

Each student has their own dictionary.

She has her own apartment.

She makes **all her** own clothes.

I'm going to be out tonight, so you'll have to get your own dinner.

Was that your own idea or did someone suggest it to you?

"Is that your mum's car?" "No, it's my own."

Learner example:

We have to bring our own paints.

P

pack /pæk/

Word family:

Nouns: pack, package

Verbs: pack, unpack

Adjectives: packed

VERB [I or T]

to put your things into bags, boxes, etc. when you are going on holiday or leaving the place where you live

Dictionary examples:

We're leaving early tomorrow morning, so you'd better pack tonight.

I haven't packed my clothes yet.

She packed a small **suitcase** for the weekend.

These books need to be packed **in/into** boxes.

Learner example:

That day I picked up my tickets to India and came back home to pack my things, and of course I used my new suitcase.

page /peɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

WEBSITE

(ALSO **web page**) a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

Dictionary example:

I printed off a page about leg exercises.

Learner example:

The information is [on an] internet page, the [site] is www.art.com. For more information – visit the page.

pain /peɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: pain

Adjectives: painful

NOUN

PHYSICAL

[c or u] an unpleasant physical feeling caused by an injury or illness

Dictionary examples:

chest/stomach pains

Are you in pain?

He's been suffering various aches and pains for years.

Learner example:

I have a back pain and I couldn't sle[e]p last night.

paint /peɪnt/

Word family:

Nouns: paint, painter, painting

Verbs: paint

VERB

COVER SURFACE

[I or T] to cover a surface with paint in order to decorate it

Dictionary examples:

We've painted the bedroom blue.

I've been painting all morning.

I'll need to paint over these dirty marks on the wall.

Learner example:

I want your help to paint my room.

painter /'peɪn.təʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: paint, painter, painting

Verbs: paint

NOUN [C]

someone who paints pictures

Dictionary example:

We are studying 19th century French painters.

Learner example:

We have to bring information about some painters, [such] as Velazquez or Picasso.

painting /'peɪn.tɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: paint, painter, painting

Verbs: paint

NOUN

PICTURE

[c] a picture that someone has painted

Dictionary examples:

a painting **by** Caravaggio

The walls are covered with oil paintings.

Learner example:

There are beautiful paintings painted by famous Iranian painters.

ACTIVITY

[u] the activity of painting pictures or painting surfaces

Dictionary examples:

We were taught painting and drawing at art college.

When we bought the house, we had to do a lot of painting and redecorating.

Learner example:

I like reading, painting, and I like swimming too.

pair /peə^r/

NOUN [C]

TWO THINGS

two things that look the same and that are used together

Dictionary examples:

a pair **of** shoes/gloves

I can't find a matching pair of socks.

Learner example:

I got a pair of earrings from my parents.

TWO PARTS

something that is made of two parts that are joined together

Dictionary examples:

a pair of scissors/glasses

a pair of jeans

He packed two pairs of trousers and four shirts.

Learner example:

Don't forget to bring an old T-shirt and a pair of jeans.

pale /peɪl/

ADJECTIVE

pale blue/green/yellow, etc.

light blue/green/yellow, etc.

Dictionary example:

She wore a pale blue hat.

Learner example:

Dear Robbie, I'm going to paint my bedroom pale pink and blue.

paper /'peɪ.pəʔ/

NOUN

EXAM

[C] part of an examination

Dictionary example:

Candidates must answer two questions from each paper.

Learner example:

On my first day, he gave us a past examination paper.

pardon /'pɑː.dən/

EXCLAMATION

used to politely ask someone to repeat something they have said because you have not heard it

Dictionary example:

"You'll need an umbrella." – "Pardon?" – "I said you'll need an umbrella."

park /pɑ:k/

Word family:

Nouns: parking

Verbs: park

VERB

[I or T] to leave a vehicle in a particular place for a period of time

Dictionary examples:

Where have you parked?

You can park your **car** over there.

Learner example:

On the way to the hospital, I decided to buy a present so I parked my car and bought some yellow flowers.

part /pɑ:t/

Word family:

Nouns: part

Adjectives: partial

Adverbs: partly, *partially*

NOUN

part of *sth*

some but not all of a thing

Dictionary examples:

Elsa spent part of the day shopping.

Part of the problem is their lack of money.

I studied Swedish **as** part of my degree.

It's **all** part of growing up.

Learner example:

[A] computer is part of you[r] life.

partner / 'pɑ:t.nəʔ/

NOUN [C]

PERSON YOU DO SOMETHING WITH

someone that you do something with, for example playing sports, dancing, or working in class

Dictionary examples:

Now discuss your ideas with your partner.

I was Andy's partner for the tennis tournament.

Learner example:

He is my best partner when we are play[ing] games [o]n the internet.

pass /pɑ:s/

VERB

SUCCEED

[I or T] to succeed in a test or examination

Dictionary examples:

I've passed my driving test!

Theo passed FCE at the age of 14.

Learner example:

I [hope] you pass the exam.

passenger / 'pæs.ə.n.dʒəʔ/

NOUN [C]

someone who is travelling in a vehicle but is not controlling it

Dictionary example:

airline/rail/train/car passengers

Learner example:

We asked some other passengers but nobody had seen our suitcases.

passport /'pɑ:s.pɔ:t/

NOUN [C]

TRAVEL

an official document, often a small book, that you need to enter or leave a country

Dictionary examples:

passport **control**

a passport **photo**

Many refugees have arrived at the border without passports.

He was a German, travelling **on** a Swiss passport.

Learner example:

I have left my passport in the living room.

past /pɑ:st/

PREPOSITION; ADVERB

POSITION

in or to a position that is further than a particular point

Dictionary examples:

I live on Station Road, just past the post office.

Three boys **went** past us on mountain bikes.

Was that Peter who just jogged past in those bright pink shorts?

Learner example:

Turn right past the store and turn left ok?

NOUN

the past

the form of the verb which is used to show what happened in the past

Dictionary example:

The past of 'change' is 'changed'.

pasta /'pæs.tə/

NOUN [U]

a food that is made from flour, water and sometimes eggs, and comes in many different shapes

Dictionary example:

Spaghetti, lasagne, ravioli and cannelloni are all types of pasta.

Learner example:

My favourite food is pasta.

path /pɑːθ/

NOUN [C]

TRACK

a long, narrow track between one place and another

Dictionary examples:

a garden path

This is the path to the cliffs.

They **followed** the path until they came to a gate.

Learner example:

Follow it and you'll see a path which goes to the Park.

PC /ˌpiː'siː/

NOUN [C]

ABBREVIATION FOR **personal computer**

Dictionary example:

The price of PCs has been tumbling recently.

Learner example:

I want to sell my old PC. [I]t's 2 years old.

pear /peəː/

NOUN [C or U]

an oval-shaped, pale green or yellow fruit

Dictionary example:

We had a delicious dessert of pears in cider.

Learner example:

I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

pence /pents/

NOUN

a plural form of 'penny'; a coin or unit of money with a value of one hundredth of a pound. We also say 'one pence' for a single penny.

Dictionary example:

The crisps are fifty pence.

Learner example:

Th[e] price is five pounds twenty five pence.

penfriend /'pen.frend/

NOUN [C]

someone who you write to regularly but have never met

Dictionary example:

When I was young, I had a penfriend in Jamaica.

Learner example:

I'd like a penfriend in Australia.

pepper /'pep.əʳ/

NOUN

POWDER

[ʊ] a black, grey, white or red powder produced by crushing dry peppercorns, which is used to give food a spicy flavour

Dictionary examples:

freshly ground black pepper

salt and pepper

Learner example:

You put the chicken in the oven, but before [you do that], you put salt and pepper or [a] piece of bacon on top of [the] chicken.

per /pɜːr/

PREPOSITION

for each

Dictionary examples:

The meal will cost \$20 per person.

The car was travelling at 70 miles per hour (70 mph).

There are more cafés per square mile here than anywhere else in the country.

Learner example:

It's two hours per lesson.

perfect**Word family:**

Adjectives: perfect, *imperfect*

Adverbs: perfectly

ADJECTIVE /'pɜː.fɪkt/

WITHOUT FAULT

without fault, or as good as possible

Dictionary examples:

a perfect **day/evening**

You have a perfect English accent.

The car is five years old but is in almost perfect **condition**.

Her performance was perfect.

Learner example:

I bought a mobile phone. It's perfect for me.

perfume /'pɜː.fjuːm/**NOUN** [C or U]

a liquid with a pleasant smell, usually made from oils taken from flowers or spices, which is often used on the skin

Dictionary examples:

What perfume are you wearing?

She adores French perfume.

Learner example:

I got nice trouse[r]s, books and perfume.

perhaps /pəˈhæps/

ADVERB

used to show that something is possible or that you are not certain about something

Dictionary examples:

He hasn't written to me recently – perhaps he's lost my address.

We plan to travel to Europe – to Spain or Italy perhaps.

Learner example:

What about Saturday or perhaps Friday?

petrol /ˈpet.rəl/

NOUN [U]

a liquid fuel used in cars

Dictionary examples:

a petrol **tank/pump**

unleaded petrol

I'm a bit **low on** petrol.

Learner example:

There wasn't any petrol!

petrol station /ˈpet.rəl.steɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C] UK

a place where you can buy petrol

Dictionary example:

Where's the nearest petrol station?

Learner example:

When you come in[to] Evesham, look for High Street X, after that you can see a big yellow house, near the petrol station.

photograph /ˈfəʊ.tə.grɑ:f/

Word family:

Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography

Verbs: photograph

NOUN [C] (photo)

a picture produced using a camera

Dictionary examples:

a **colour/black-and-white** photograph

My parents **took** a lot of photographs **of** us when we were small.

Learner example:

I love my mobile phone. It can play videos, music and take very good photographs.

photographer /fə'tɒɡ.rə.fəʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography

Verbs: photograph

NOUN [C]

someone who takes photographs, especially someone whose job is to do this

Dictionary example:

a fashion photographer

Learner example:

Yesterday, my new boyfriend gave me a camera. I [really] liked it because I [want to] be a photographer one day.

photography /fə'tɒɡ.rə.fi/

Word family:

Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography

Verbs: photograph

NOUN [U]

the activity or job of taking photographs

Dictionary example:

She's doing an evening class in photography.

Learner example:

I'm writing to you because I decided to go [on] a photography course.

physics /'fɪz.ɪks/

NOUN [U]

the scientific study of matter and energy and the effect that they have on each other

Dictionary examples:

nuclear physics

a physics lab

Learner example:

I can't miss that class because it's a physics class and it's essential for me to go, because I think I can't study physics by myself.

piano /pi'æn.əʊ/ (PLURAL **pianos**)

NOUN [C]

a large musical instrument with a row of black and white keys which are pressed to play notes

Dictionary examples:

We're buying a new piano.

I **play the** piano.

We all joined in the song, with Pat **at the** piano/**on** piano.

Learner example:

My hobby is playing the piano.

pick /pɪk/

VERB [T]

pick up sb/sth or **pick** sb/sth **up** PHRASAL VERB

LIFT

to lift someone or something using your hands

Dictionary examples:

If the baby starts to cry, pick her up and give her a cuddle.

I picked up the kids' clothes that were lying on the floor.

Learner example:

I suddenly got an idea. I picked up a ball and kicked it. [T]he dog ran after it with the phone still in his mouth, [and] I followed him.

COLLECT

to collect someone who is waiting for you, or to collect something that you have left somewhere

Dictionary examples:

I've got to pick the children up from school.

When you're in town could you pick up the books I ordered?

Learner example:

I will pick you up and arrange everything.

piece /pi:s/

NOUN [C]

PART

a part that has come from something bigger

Dictionary examples:

a piece **of** cake

She cut the tart into six pieces.

The bowl fell on the floor and smashed **to** pieces.

The bowl lay on the floor **in** pieces.

Learner example:

After that, we can go to drink a cup of coffee and eat a piece of cake.

SINGLE THING

a single object of a particular type

Dictionary examples:

a piece **of** fruit

a piece of **equipment/furniture**

He handed me a piece of **paper**.

Learner example:

You must bring two or three pencils, a piece of paper, crayons and a pencil sharpener.

pillow /'pɪl.əʊ/

NOUN [C]

a soft object which you rest your head on in bed

Dictionary example:

Do you prefer a feather pillow or a foam pillow?

Learner example:

I left it under your pillow.

pilot /'paɪ.lət/

NOUN [C]

someone who flies an aircraft

Dictionary examples:

an **airline** pilot

a **fighter/helicopter** pilot

Learner example:

But if I want to be a pilot, I have to be good at English.

pink /pɪŋk/

ADJECTIVE

being a pale red colour

Dictionary examples:

pretty pink flowers

Have you been in the sun? Your nose is a bit pink.

Learner example:

I want to use pink paint.

NOUN [C or U]

a pale red colour

Dictionary example:

She's very fond of pink.

Learner example:

Dear Robbie, I would like to paint my bedroom pink because it's my favourite colour.

pity /'pɪt.i/

Word family:

Nouns: pity

Verbs: *pity*

Adjectives: *pitiful*

NOUN

a pity

If something is described as a pity, it is disappointing or not satisfactory.

Dictionary examples:

"Can't you go to the party? Oh, that's **(such)** a pity."

It's a pity **(that)** you didn't remember to give me the message.

"**What a** pity you were ill and missed the school trip!"

Learner example:

What a pity you couldn't come.

place /pleɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: place, replacement, *displacement*

Verbs: place, replace, *displace*, *misplace*

NOUN

HOME

[C] INFORMAL a home

Dictionary examples:

We'll have the meeting at my place.

They've just bought a place in Spain.

Learner example:

Can you come over to my place [this] afternoon?

plan /plæn/

Word family:

Nouns: plan, planning

Verbs: plan

NOUN [C]

ARRANGEMENT

an arrangement for what you intend to do or how you intend to do something

Dictionary examples:

holiday plans

Do you have any plans **for** the weekend?

The plan is that we'll buy a car once we're there.

There's been a **change of** plan and we're going on Wednesday instead.

Luckily, everything went **according to** plan.

Learner example:

I talked about my plans with my friends, and we listened [to] some CDs.

VERB (-nn-)

plan to do *sth*

to intend to do something

Dictionary examples:

He plans to go to college next year.

I'm not planning to stay here much longer.

Learner example:

I plan to paint it icy blue.

plastic /'plæs.tɪk/

NOUN [C or U]

a light, artificial substance that can be made into different shapes when it is soft and is used in a lot of different ways

Dictionary examples:

Most children's toys are **made of** plastic.

He put a **sheet of** plastic over the broken window.

Learner example:

It's small and it's made of plastic and glass.

ADJECTIVE

made of plastic

Dictionary example:

a plastic **bag/box/cup**

Learner example:

You need to bring a brush, pencil, paints, a plastic bag and some money to pay [for] the lesson.

platform /'plæt.fɔ:m/

NOUN [C]

TRAIN

the area in a railway station where you get on and off trains

Dictionary example:

The train for Cambridge will depart from platform 9.

Learner example:

There were no people waiting on the platform and when he went through the station [building], he notice[d] that it was almost empty.

play /pleɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: play, player

Verbs: play

VERB

MAKE MUSIC

[ɪ or ʊ] to make music with a musical instrument

Dictionary examples:

He plays the piano.

They could hear a jazz band playing in the distance.

Learner example:

I can play the guitar.

RADIO, CD, ETC.

[ɪ or ʊ] to make a radio, CD, etc. produce sounds

Dictionary examples:

Could you play that last track again?

I could hear a radio playing in the background.

Learner example:

It showed videos and played mp3.

NOUN

ACTING

[ç] a story that is written for actors to perform, usually in a theatre

Dictionary example:

We saw a play at the National Theatre.

Learner example:

It's important to me because tomorrow I'[m going to] act in a play and I'll need it.

player /'pleɪ.ə/

Word family:

Nouns: play, player

Verbs: play

NOUN [C]

MUSIC

someone who plays a musical instrument

Dictionary example:

a piano/violin player

Learner example:

I g[o]t a spe[c]tacular guitar signed by Adrian Smith, Iron Maiden's guitar player.

MACHINE

something that produces sound or video

Dictionary example:

a CD/DVD/MP3 player

Learner example:

Yesterday I left my mp3 player in your house.

playground /'pleɪ.ɡraʊnd/

NOUN [C]

an area designed for children to play in outside, especially at a school

Dictionary example:

We always play football in the playground.

Learner example:

I lost it in the playground.

pleasant /'plez.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: pleasure

Verbs: please

Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, *pleasurable*

Adverbs: pleasantly

ADJECTIVE

enjoyable, attractive, friendly, or easy to like

Dictionary examples:

a pleasant **smile/person**

a pleasant **climate/day/surprise**

Harold did his best to be pleasant **to** the old man.

It was pleasant **to** sit down after standing for hours.

Learner example:

You can spend [a] pleasant time in [the fresh] air.

pleased /pli:zd/

Word family:

Nouns: pleasure

Verbs: please

Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, *pleasurable*

Adverbs: pleasantly

ADJECTIVE

HAPPY

happy or satisfied

Dictionary examples:

Are you pleased **about** John's promotion?

We're so pleased **that** you're able to come to the wedding.

I'm really pleased **with** your work this term.

I'm pleased **to** hear you're feeling better.

Learner example:

I'm so pleased to know you are coming along.

pleased to meet you

a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

Dictionary example:

I'm very pleased to meet you at last!

Learner example:

I will be pleased to meet you.

plural /'plʊə.rəl/

NOUN [C or U]

a word or form which expresses more than one

Dictionary examples:

'Geese' is the plural **of** 'goose'.

'Woman' **in the** plural is 'women'.

plus /plʌs/

PREPOSITION

added to

Dictionary examples:

What is six plus four?

The rent will be £75 a week, plus gas and electricity.

There will be two adults travelling, plus three children.

Learner example:

Finally, does the offer include two free meals in the restaurant plus breakfast?

pocket /'pɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

IN CLOTHING

a small bag for carrying things in, which forms part of a piece of clothing

Dictionary examples:

a jacket/trouser/coat pocket

She thrust her hands deep **in/into** her pockets.

He took some coins **from/out of** his pocket.

Learner example:

Mary, last night I think I left my camera on your sofa because it's so small that it fell [out of] my pocket.

point /pɔɪnt/

Word family:

Nouns: point

Verbs: point

Adjectives: *pointless*

VERB

SHOW

[I] to show where someone or something is by holding your finger or a thin object towards it

Dictionary example:

She pointed **at/to** a bird flying overhead.

Learner example:

Everybody was pointing at me.

police /pə'li:s/

NOUN [PLURAL]

the official organization that makes people obey the law and that protects people and places against crime, or the people who work for this organization

Dictionary examples:

I think you should call **the** police.

The police are investigating him.

Learner example:

We were dancing [and] then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

policeman /pə'li:s.mən/

NOUN [C]

a man who is a member of the police

Dictionary example:

His dad is a policeman.

Learner example:

Dear Ann: I [left] the documents in your house and I have to give [them] to the policemen.

police officer /pə'li:s,ɒf.ɪ.səʔ/

NOUN [C]

a male or female member of the police

Dictionary example:

There were several police officers at the scene.

Learner example:

Then, I saw a police officer [on] the corner of the street.

police station /pə'li:s,steɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

the office of the police in a town or part of a city

Dictionary example:

We went to the police station to report the theft.

Learner example:

My home is opposite the police station.

policewoman /pə'li:s.wʊm.ən/

NOUN [C]

a woman who is a member of the police

Dictionary example:

She was a policewoman for over 30 years.

Learner example:

We were policewomen in that neighbourhood and that night we were supposed to look into a drug dealer.

polite /pə'laɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: politeness

Adjectives: impolite, polite

Adverbs: politely

ADJECTIVE

behaving in a way that is not rude and shows that you do not only think about yourself

Dictionary examples:

I'm afraid I wasn't very polite to her.

He was too polite to point out my mistake.

She sent me a polite letter thanking me for my invitation.

Learner example:

The new teacher is very polite.

pool /pu:l/

NOUN

SWIM

[C] (ALSO **swimming pool**) an area of water that has been made for people to swim in

Dictionary example:

The hotel has two outdoor pools.

Learner example:

Come with short[s] that can [get] wet because after we paint my bedroom, we'll go to my pool.

poor /pɔːr/

Word family:

Nouns: *poor*

Adjectives: *poor, poorly*

Adverbs: *poorly*

ADJECTIVE

SYMPATHY

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to show sympathy for someone

Dictionary examples:

The poor girl didn't have any friends.

That cold sounds terrible – poor **you!**

Learner example:

It was about one poor boy who lost his parents [at a] really young age.

pop /pɒp/

NOUN [U]

modern music with a strong beat which is popular with the general public, especially with young people

Dictionary examples:

pop music

a pop **concert/song**

What do you want to listen to – jazz, classical or pop?

She wants to be a pop **singer/star** like Madonna.

Learner example:

I like pop music.

popular /'pɒp.jʊ.lə/

Word family:

Nouns: popularity

Adjectives: popular, unpopular

ADJECTIVE

LIKED

liked by many people

Dictionary examples:

She's the most popular teacher in school.

That song was popular **with** people from my father's generation.

Walking is a popular form of exercise in Britain.

How popular is Madonna **among/with** teenagers?

Jan wasn't very popular when she opened all the windows on that cold day.

Learner example:

The video is very popular.

possible / 'pɒs.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: possibility, *impossibility*

Adjectives: impossible, possible

Adverbs: possibly

ADJECTIVE

as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible

as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

Dictionary examples:

Please sit down as quickly as possible.

I'll go as soon as possible.

Learner example:

I need it as soon as possible.

possibly / 'pɒs.ə.bli/

Word family:

Nouns: possibility, *impossibility*

Adjectives: impossible, possible

Adverbs: possibly

ADVERB

NOT CERTAIN

used when something is not certain

Dictionary examples:

Someone, possibly Tom, had left the window open.

He may possibly decide not to come, in which case there's no problem.

Learner example:

We can meet, possibly in Bath – we'll [hav]e a nice day together!

post /pəʊst/

Word family:

Nouns: post

Verbs: post

Adjectives: *postal*

NOUN**LETTERS**

[ʊ] letters and parcels that are delivered to homes or places of work

Dictionary examples:

Has the post **come/arrived** yet?

I'd been away for a few days so I had a lot of post waiting for me.

Unless it's marked 'private', my secretary usually **opens** my post.

SYSTEM

[ʊ] the public system that exists for the collecting and delivering of letters

Dictionary examples:

My letter must have got lost **in the** post.

If you don't want to take it there, you can just send it **by** post.

Learner example:

So you have to send it by post.

VERB [T]**LETTERS**

to send a letter or parcel by post

Dictionary examples:

Did you remember to post my letter?

I must post that parcel (**off**) or she won't get it in time for her birthday.

Could you post me the details/post the details **to** me?

Learner example:

Can you please post it to me. Thanks a lot!

postcard / 'pəʊst.kɑ:d/

NOUN [C]

a card, often with a photograph or picture on one side, which can be sent without an envelope

Dictionary example:

Ella sent me a postcard from Japan.

Learner example:

Thanks for your postcard.

poster / 'pəʊ.stəʳ/

NOUN [C]

a large, printed picture or notice that you put on a wall, in order to decorate a place or to advertise something

Dictionary examples:

The children **put up** posters on the classroom walls.

We noticed a poster advertising a circus.

Learner example:

I can give you some posters for the concert.

post office / 'pəʊst.ɒf.ɪs/

NOUN [C]

a place where stamps are sold and from where letters and parcels are sent

Dictionary example:

Where's the nearest post office?

Learner example:

The house is behind the post office.

pound /paʊnd/

NOUN [C]

MONEY

(SYMBOL £) the unit of money in the UK

Dictionary examples:

a one-pound/two-pound coin

There are one hundred pence in a pound.

They stole jewellery valued at £50 000.

"Have you got any change?" "Sorry, I've only got a five-pound **note**."

Learner example:

It cost fifty pounds.

practice /'præk.tɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: practice

Verbs: practise

NOUN**REPEATING**

[ʊ] when you repeat an activity to improve your ability

Dictionary examples:

We need a bit more practice before the concert.

Are you coming to cricket practice this evening?

Learner example:

The new class art is on Thursday evening, after basketball practice.

pray /preɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: prayer

Verbs: pray

VERB [ɪ]**TO GOD**

! to speak to a god in order to show your feelings or to ask for something

Dictionary examples:

She knelt and prayed silently.

Let us pray **for** the victims of this terrible disaster.

Learner example:

It always reminds me when to study, to pray, etc.

prefer /prə'fɜːr/ (-rr-)

Word family:

Nouns: preference

Verbs: prefer

Adjectives: preferable

Adverbs: preferably

VERB [T]

CHOOSE

to like someone or something more than another person or thing

Dictionary examples:

Do you prefer hot **or** cold weather?

I prefer cats **to** dogs.

She prefers watching tennis **to** playing it.

Learner example:

Pop music is good but we prefer hip-hop.

would prefer

used to say what you want or ask someone what they want

Dictionary examples:

I'd prefer **to** go alone.

I'd prefer not **to** discuss this issue.

Would you prefer coffee or tea?

Learner example:

I'd prefer to come with you on Monday evening.

prepare /prə'peə/

Word family:

Nouns: preparation

Verbs: prepare

Adjectives: prepared

VERB [I or T]

GET READY

to make or get something or someone ready for something that will happen in the future

Dictionary examples:

Have you prepared **for** your interview?

This course aims to prepare students **for** middle and senior managerial positions.

Are the players mentally and physically prepared **to** play a tough game?

Learner example:

For example, I can prepare the materials we will need for decorating.

MAKE FOOD

to make food ready to be eaten

Dictionary example:

Marco prepared lunch.

Learner example:

I can help you to decorate the stage, [and] prepare some snacks.

present

Word family:

Nouns: presence, present

Verbs: present

Adjectives: present

Adverbs: *presently*

NOUN /'prez.ənt/

SOMETHING GIVEN

[c] something that you give to someone, usually for a particular occasion

Dictionary examples:

a **birthday/Christmas/wedding** present

They **gave** me theatre tickets **as** a present.

Learner example:

Sandra gave me a beautiful present: a gold ring with a sap[p]hir[e].

pretty /'prɪt.i/

ADJECTIVE

WOMAN

If a woman or girl is pretty, she is attractive.

Dictionary example:

She's got such a pretty daughter.

Learner example:

I met a pretty girl and she's called Mary.

price /praɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: price

Verbs: *price*

Adjectives: priceless

NOUN

COST

[c] the amount of money that you pay to buy something

Dictionary examples:

high/low prices

House prices are **falling/rising**.

The price of fuel has **gone up** again.

The large supermarkets are offering big price **cuts**.

Learner example:

Please send me some information about the course, with timetables, prices...

print /prɪnt/

Word family:

Nouns: printer, *print*

Verbs: print

VERB [T]

WRITING/IMAGES

to produce writing or images on paper or other material with a machine

Dictionary examples:

I printed your report and I've made some notes on it.

The instructions are printed on the side of the box.

Learner example:

I can print the invite for [the] concert.

printer /'prɪn.təʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: printer, *print*

Verbs: print

NOUN [C]

a machine which is connected to a computer and which produces writing or images on paper

Dictionary example:

a laser printer

Learner example:

I want to sell a computer with a printer.

prize /praɪz/

NOUN [C]

something valuable that is given to someone who wins a competition or who has done good work

Dictionary examples:

to win a prize

first/second prize

the Nobel Prize for Literature

The prize **money** for literary competitions can be as high as £40 000.

Learner example:

I won the first prize.

probably /'prɒb.ə.bli/

Word family:

Nouns: *probability*

Adjectives: probable

Adverbs: probably

ADVERB

used to mean that something is very likely

Dictionary examples:

I'll probably be home by midnight.

I'm probably going – it depends on the weather.

He probably didn't even notice.

Probably the best thing to do is to call them before you go.

Learner example:

I'll probably be there by 3.30.

problem / 'prɒb.ləm/

Word family:

Nouns: problem

Adjectives: *problematic*

NOUN [C]

No problem.

INFORMAL something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

Dictionary example:

"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" "No problem."

Learner example:

Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.

No problem. **INFORMAL**

something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

Dictionary example:

"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

Learner example:

It's ok, no problem.

program / 'prəʊ.græm/

Word family:

Nouns: program, programming, *programmer*

NOUN [C]

a series of instructions which can be put into a computer in order to make it perform an operation

Dictionary examples:

a **computer** program

She's **written** a program to find words which frequently occur together.

Learner example:

In this lesson, we are t[a]ught with interactive material. For example, the other day we used this computer program where we could change the sentences and see the different meanings.

programme /'prəʊ.grəm/

NOUN [C]

TV/RADIO

a show on television or radio

Dictionary examples:

Did you see that programme **about** spiders last night?

It's my favourite TV programme – I never miss an episode.

Learner example:

Don't be late Robbie because I have my favourite programme on TV at 9.30.

project /'prɒdʒ.ekt/

NOUN [C]

SCHOOL WORK

a piece of school work that involves detailed study of a subject

Dictionary examples:

He's **doing** a class project **on** pollution.

In our third year at college everyone had to do a special project.

Learner example:

I need my laptop because I saved my school project [o]n it.

pub /pʌb/

NOUN [C]

! a place where you can get drinks such as beer and usually food

Dictionary examples:

Do you want to **go to** the pub after work?

our **local** pub

a pub **lunch**

Learner example:

I had dinner in the pub last night.

pull /pʊl/

VERB

MOVE TOWARDS YOU

[ɪ or ʊ] to take hold of something and move it towards you

Dictionary examples:

He pulled the box across the floor to the door.

He pulled her out of the water.

A small child was pulling at her sleeve.

Don't pull Ellie's hair!

Learner example:

The man that pulled me into the house had a familiar face but I didn't recognise him.

pupil /'pju: .pʉl/

NOUN [C]

a child at school

Dictionary examples:

a second-year pupil

a primary-school pupil

The school has over 400 pupils.

Learner example:

I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you, but pupils can install chairs and the furniture.

purple /'pɜ: .pɹl/

ADJECTIVE

of a dark reddish blue colour

Dictionary examples:

purple plums

a dark purple bruise

Learner example:

It's pink with purple stars.

NOUN [C or U]

a dark reddish blue colour

Dictionary examples:

Purple is my favourite colour.

The evening sky was full of purples and reds.

Learner example:

Hi Robbie, You know, my favourite colour is purple but I like pink too, so I'll paint one wall purple and another pink.

purse /pɜːs/

NOUN [C]

a small container for money, usually used by a woman

Dictionary example:

a **leather** purse

Learner example:

Ram, I have left my purse at your home.

push /pʊʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: push

Verbs: push

Adjectives: *pushy*

VERB

MOVE SOMEONE/SOMETHING

[I or T] to move someone or something by pressing them with your hands or body

Dictionary examples:

Can you help me move this table? You push and I'll pull.

The window sticks – you have to push **hard** to open it.

I tried to push the door **open** but it was stuck.

Could you push that door **shut**, please?

A boy had pushed her **over** in the playground.

Learner example:

Someone push[ed] me into the water.

put /pʊt/

VERB [T] (putting, put, put)

WRITE

to write something

Dictionary examples:

She puts her name in all her books.

I've put the date of the party in my diary.

He asked me to put more information in about the costs.

Could you put your signature here?

Learner example:

Please can you help me put my n[a]me on the list.

puzzle /'pʌz.ɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: puzzle

Verbs: *puzzle*

Adjectives: puzzled

NOUN [C]

GAME

a game or activity in which you have to put pieces together or answer questions using skill

Dictionary examples:

to **do/solve** a puzzle

a jigsaw puzzle

a crossword puzzle

Learner example:

My favourite present is the jigsaw puzzle.

Q

quarter / 'kwɔː . təʳ /

NOUN

FOURTH PART

[c] one of four equal or almost equal parts of something; ¼

Dictionary examples:

He cut the orange into quarters.

I waited a quarter **of** an hour for her.

Under a quarter **of** people questioned said that they were happily married.

My house is situated a mile and three-quarters from here.

Learner example:

I really enjoy shopping [for] clothes and spend a quarter of my monthly salary for a year in shopping for jeans alone.

queen /kwɪːn/

NOUN [C]

a woman who rules a country because she was born into a royal family, or a woman who is married to a king

Dictionary examples:

Queen Victoria

The Queen is meeting the Prime Minister today.

Learner example:

You can visit the castle of Isabel II, [a] Spanish queen.

question / 'kwes . tʃən /

Word family:

Nouns: question

Verbs: question

Adjectives: *questionable*

NOUN

EXAM

[c] in an exam, a problem that tests a person's knowledge or ability

Dictionary example:

Answer/Do as many questions as you can.

Learner example:

In the e-mail were the exam questions, and I felt very happy because I'll pass the test!

quick /kwɪk/

Word family:

Adjectives: quick

Adverbs: quickly

ADJECTIVE

SHORT TIME

lasting a short time

Dictionary examples:

Can I ask you a quick question?

I had a quick coffee and left the house.

I only had time for a quick **look** at the paper this morning.

Could I have a quick **word** with you, Annie?

Learner example:

Dear Teacher, This is just a quick note to apologize for missing tomorrow's class.

quickly /'kwɪk.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: quick

Adverbs: quickly

ADVERB

FAST SPEED

at a fast speed

Dictionary examples:

I quickly shut the door.

She walks very quickly.

Learner example:

[The bike] is very colourful, and it goes very quickly.

SOON

after only a very short time

Dictionary examples:

These people need to be treated as quickly as possible.

He quickly realized she wasn't telling the truth.

Learner example:

Give it to me as quickly as you can.

quiet /kwaɪət/

Word family:

Nouns: quiet

Adjectives: quiet

Adverbs: quietly

ADJECTIVE

NOT NOISY

making little or no noise

Dictionary examples:

Can you **be** quiet, please?

Could you **keep** quiet while I'm on the phone?

It's so quiet without the kids here.

She spoke in a quiet voice so as not to wake him.

Learner example:

But now everything must change – after 10 pm [we] must be quiet.

NOT BUSY

without much activity or excitement

Dictionary examples:

a quiet **and peaceful** little village

It was a quiet wedding, with just a few friends and relations.

Business is quiet during the holidays.

I fancy a quiet **night in**.

Learner example:

My house is near the hospital and it is in a very quiet area.

quite /kwaɪt/

ADVERB

NOT COMPLETELY

a little or a lot but not completely

Dictionary examples:

"Was the food good?" "Quite good."

She's quite tall but not as tall as her sister.

I quite like watching football.

It's quite a good film.

Learner example:

It is quite expensive.

quite a few/a lot

a large amount or number

Dictionary examples:

They earn quite a lot of money.

Quite a few people complained.

Learner example:

There were quite a lot of people.

quiz /kwɪz/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL quizzes)

a game or competition in which you answer questions

Dictionary example:

a television quiz **show**

Learner example:

My team won the quiz.

R

rabbit /'ræb.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

a small animal with fur and long ears that lives in a hole in the ground

Dictionary example:

She has a pet rabbit.

Learner example:

I like rabbits very much because their fur [is] very soft, and white rabbits have pretty red eyes.

race /reɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: race, racism, *racist*

Adjectives: racial, *racist*

Adverbs: *racially*

NOUN

RUNNING, RIDING, ETC.

[C] a competition in which people run, ride, drive, etc. against each other in order to see who is the fastest

Dictionary examples:

a horse race

She **won/lost** the race.

Let's **have** a race!

They're taking part in a race **to** the top of Ben Nevis.

Learner example:

That's real[l]y important becaus[e] I [only] have one swimsuit and today I have a swim[ming] race.

racket /'ræk.ɪt/

NOUN

SPORT

[c] a net fixed tightly to an oval frame with a long handle, used in various sports for hitting a ball

Dictionary example:

a tennis/squash/badminton racket

Learner example:

I g[o]t many presents such as a puppy, a badminton racket and many more [things].

railway /'reɪl.weɪ/

NOUN [C]

the system of transport which uses trains, or the metal tracks on which trains run

Dictionary examples:

a railway line/station

the Trans-Siberian railway

Learner example:

I will arrive at the railway station at 21.00.

raincoat /'reɪn.keʊt/

NOUN [C]

a coat that you wear when it is raining

Dictionary example:

Make sure you take a raincoat.

Learner example:

Tony, I have left my raincoat in your house.

rap /ræp/

NOUN [U]

a type of music in which the words are spoken and there is a strong beat

Dictionary example:

a rap **artist**

Learner example:

I like hip-hop, rap, reggae and punk-rock.

rat /ræt/

NOUN [C]

an animal that looks like a large mouse and has a long tail

Dictionary example:

Rats carry disease.

Learner example:

Last night a rat tasted my feet, so now I'm looking for a poison for rats.

read /ri:d/

Word family:

Nouns: reader, reading, *read*, *readership*

Verbs: read

VERB (read, read)

SAY

[I or T] to look at words that are written and say them aloud for other people to listen to

Dictionary examples:

Do you want me to read it **to** you?

I read him a **story** at bedtime.

Children love to have stories read **aloud** to them.

Learner example:

Can you imagine anything more beautiful than [a] mother reading a bedtime story to her little baby?

ready /'red.i/

Word family:

Nouns: *readiness*

Adjectives: ready

Adverbs: readily

ADJECTIVE

AVAILABLE

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] prepared and available to be eaten, drunk, used, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Is dinner ready?

They're building new offices, but they won't be ready till next year.

I'll **get** lunch ready for midday.

Could you **have** dinner ready for when we get back?

Learner example:

The meal will be ready at 6 o'clock.

real /rɪəl/

Word family:

Nouns: reality

Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, *unreal*

Adverbs: really, *realistically*

ADJECTIVE

NOT IMAGINED

existing in fact and not imagined

Dictionary examples:

He's not real you know, he's just a character in a book.

Romance is never like that **in real life**.

Learner example:

I have recently s[een] a program called "Real life". The program is very good because you can see [what] the real world [is like].

NOT FALSE

not artificial or false

Dictionary examples:

real **leather**

Is that a toy gun or **the real thing**?

Learner example:

They brought a car for me but not [a] real [one].

really /'rɪə.li/

Word family:

Nouns: reality

Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, *unreal*

Adverbs: really, *realistically*

ADVERB

EMPHASIZING

used to give particular importance to a verb, especially a modal verb

Dictionary examples:

I really **must** call Ursula this week.

You really **shouldn't** worry.

Learner example:

I really need to study.

EXCLAMATION

Really?

used to express interest or surprise

Dictionary examples:

"Apparently she's leaving." – "Really? When?"

"She's agreed to do a parachute jump for charity." – "Really? Do you think she'll do it?"

reason /'ri:.zən/

Word family:

Nouns: reason, *reasoning*

Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable

Adverbs: reasonably, *unreasonably*

NOUN

WHY

[c] the facts about why something happens or why someone does something

Dictionary examples:

I knew Sam was going – that was the reason I went there.

That was the reason **for** telling her.

Is there any particular reason **why** he doesn't want to come?

The reason **that** I'm calling is to ask you a favour.

He left without **giving** a reason.

For some reason, he's decided to leave his job.

Learner example:

I think the reason why I like [mirrors] is I like to look [at] myself.

receipt /rɪ'si:t/

Word family:

Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist

Verbs: receive

Adjectives: *receptive*

NOUN

PIECE OF PAPER

[c] a piece of paper that proves that you have received goods or money

Dictionary examples:

Could I have a receipt?

Make sure you get a receipt **for** everything you buy.

Learner example:

Fortunately I had kept the receipts and could show them to him.

receive /rɪ'si:v/

Word family:

Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist

Verbs: receive

Adjectives: *receptive*

VERB [T]

GET

to get something that someone has given or sent to you

Dictionary examples:

Occasionally, he still receives letters **from** fans.

She received a number of awards during her lifetime.

Learner example:

I also received many other presents.

receptionist /rɪˈsep.ʃə.nɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist

Verbs: receive

Adjectives: *receptive*

NOUN [C]

someone who works in a hotel or office building, answering the telephone and dealing with guests

Dictionary example:

a **hotel** receptionist

Learner example:

If you can't find [the] information, you must ask the receptionist.

record

Word family:

Nouns: record, recording

Verbs: record

VERB /rɪˈkɔ:d/

STORE SOUND/PICTURES

[ɪ or ʊ] to store sounds or pictures using electronic equipment, a camera, etc. so that you can listen to them or see them again

Dictionary examples:

They've just recorded a new album.

I recorded that programme for you.

a recorded **message**

Learner example:

The best thing about the phone is it has a camera and it can record anything.

red /red/

ADJECTIVE (redder, reddest)

WINE

Red wine is made from black grapes.

Dictionary example:

We ordered a bottle of red wine.

Learner example:

You can bring red wine, if you want, because we will be eat[ing] beef.

HAIR

describes hair which is an orange–brown colour

Dictionary example:

Both children have red **hair**.

Learner example:

Cassie, that beautiful girl with red hair, will come [to] it.

NOUN [C or U]

COLOUR

the colour of blood

Dictionary examples:

She uses a lot of reds and pinks in her paintings.

She was dressed all **in red**.

Learner example:

Hey, Robbie... about that painting we're going to do [i]n my bedroom: I've decided to use red!

remember /rə'mem.bəʔ/

VERB

remember to *do sth*

to not forget to do something

Dictionary examples:

Did you remember to call Isabel?

Remember to bring your passport.

Learner example:

Remember to write me a letter.

rent /rent/

NOUN [C or U]

the amount of money that you pay to live in a building that someone else owns

Dictionary examples:

I pay a higher rent than the other tenants because my room is bigger.

Rents here are very **high/low**.

Learner example:

I think I have left my wallet in your house. Please look for it and call me because I have to pay the rent tomorrow.

VERB

PAY TO LIVE IN

[ɪ or ɪ] to pay money to live in a building that someone else owns

Dictionary example:

He'll be renting an apartment until he can find a house to buy.

Learner example:

I have rent[ed] a flat in Camden Town.

PAY TO USE

[ɪ] to pay money to use something for a short time

Dictionary examples:

We could rent a car for the weekend.

I rented a car **from** a garage so that I could get about.

Learner example:

If you want, you can rent a car.

repair /rɪ'peəɪ/

VERB [T]

FIX

to fix something that is broken or damaged

Dictionary examples:

They're repairing the holes in the road at last.

I must **get** my bike repaired.

The garage said the car was so old it wasn't worth repairing.

Learner example:

I had my car repaired.

repeat /rə'pi:t/

Word family:

Nouns: *repetition*

Verbs: repeat

Adjectives: *repeated, repetitive*

Adverbs: *repeatedly*

VERB [T]

SAY AGAIN

to say or do something more than once

Dictionary examples:

He repeated the number.

The test must be repeated several times.

"I don't know!" he repeated.

Would you mind repeating what you just said?

Learner example:

I'd like to repeat that interesting visit.

rest /rest/

Word family:

Nouns: rest

Verbs: rest

Adjectives: *restless*

NOUN

the rest

the part of something that remains, or the others that remain

Dictionary examples:

I've got two bright students, but the rest are average.

I'll keep a third of the money and the rest is for you.

Have you got anything planned for the rest **of** the day?

Learner example:

Bring a pencil and some paper, the teacher will give us the rest of the material.

RELAX

[c or u] a period of time when you relax or sleep

Dictionary examples:

Why don't you **have** a rest?

I must **get** some rest.

After walking a few miles, we stopped for a rest.

Learner example:

My doctor told me that I should get more rest.

return /rɪ'tʊ:n/

VERB

GO BACK

[ɪ] to go or come back to a place where you were before

Dictionary examples:

He returned **to** Nigeria in 2009.

I won't return **from** my holiday till May.

She left Sweden at the age of 25 and never returned.

Learner example:

She will return to Turkey next Friday.

PUT BACK

[ɪ] to give, send, or put something back where it came from

Dictionary examples:

I have to return the book by Friday.

He immediately returned the records **to** the files.

The new TV broke so they returned it **to** the shop.

Learner example:

Can you return it to me, please?

rich /rɪtʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: *riches, richness*

Verbs: *enrich*

Adjectives: rich

ADJECTIVE

MONEY

having much more money than most people, or owning things that could be sold for a lot of money

Dictionary examples:

She's from a very rich family.

He's the third richest man in the country.

They're one of the world's richest nations.

Learner example:

I got many CDs, DVDs and clothes, but the best [present] was a 72" Plasma television that I received from our rich friend, Richie Rich.

right /raɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: right

Adjectives: right

Adverbs: right, rightly

ADJECTIVE

DIRECTION

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

Dictionary examples:

Most people write with their right **hand**.

There's a tree on the right **side** of the house.

Learner example:

He saw a man running away holding a gun [i]n his right hand.

ADVERB

DIRECTION

to the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

Dictionary example:

Turn/Go right at the first traffic lights.

Learner example:

When you go from [the] city, [at the] first roundabout turn right.

IN SPEECH

used at the beginning of a sentence to get someone's attention or to show you have understood someone

Dictionary examples:

Right, whose turn is it to tidy up?

Right, so Helen's coming tomorrow and Trevor on Thursday.

NOUN

DIRECTION

[NO PLURAL] the right side of your body, or the direction towards this side

Dictionary example:

You'll find her in the second room **on the right**.

Learner example:

On the right there is a wardrobe and a table with a chair.

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

used to express agreement with someone

Dictionary example:

"Johnny, you climb up first." – "Right!"

right-hand /'raɪt.hænd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

on or to the right of something

Dictionary example:

On the right-hand **side** you'll see a sign.

Learner example:

You can see my house [on] the right-hand side.

ring /rɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

JEWELLERY

a round piece of jewellery that you wear on your finger

Dictionary examples:

a **wedding** ring

He bought her a diamond ring.

Learner example:

Sammy gave me a gold ring, Remi an orange swe[a]ter, Minny a bag and Dominique a red cap.

give sb a ring

to telephone someone

Dictionary example:

If you want anything, just give me a ring.

Learner example:

If you find them, please give me a ring.

VERB [I or T]

TELEPHONE

to telephone someone

Dictionary examples:

Have you rung your mother?
I rang earlier but you were out.
Can you ring **for** a taxi?
I ring home once a week.

Learner example:

Please ring me tonight.

roast /rəʊst/

VERB [I or T]

If you roast food, you cook it in an oven or over a fire, and if food roasts, it is cooked in an oven or over a fire.

Dictionary examples:

Roast the lamb in a hot oven for 35 minutes.
The potatoes are roasting in the oven.

Learner example:

After we have baby lam[b] w[h]ich is roasted in the special oven with potatoes.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

cooked in an oven or over a fire

Dictionary example:

roast chicken

Learner example:

But the specialit[ies] in every celebration are roast pork and roast chicken.

rock /rɒk/

Word family:

Nouns: rock

Adjectives: *rocky*

NOUN**MUSIC**

[ʊ] loud, modern music with a strong beat, often played with electric guitars and drums

Dictionary examples:

rock **music**
a rock **group**
a rock **star**

Learner example:

I like rock music.

roof /ru:f/

NOUN [C]

ON BUILDING

the surface that covers the top of a building or vehicle

Dictionary examples:

The house has a **flat/tiled** roof.

He climbed onto the roof.

Put the luggage **on** the roof of the car.

Learner example:

It's an old Charentese house, with white walls, a red roof and a small garden, close to the seaside.

round /raʊnd/

PREPOSITION

IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT

surrounding or being on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

Dictionary examples:

We sat round the fire.

I put my arm round her.

She had a scarf round her neck.

The Moon goes round the Earth.

Learner example:

There [is] a big wood round this lake.

ADVERB

VISIT

to someone's home

Dictionary examples:

Wendy's coming round this afternoon.

I'll go round and see her later.

Learner example:

So would you come round and see me?

ADJECTIVE

in the shape of a circle or ball

Dictionary examples:

a round hole/stone/table/window

a round face

Learner example:

It is on the round table in your room.

roundabout /'raʊnd.ə.baʊt/

NOUN [C]

a circular place where roads meet and where cars drive around until they arrive at the road that they want to turn into

Dictionary example:

At the roundabout, take the second turning.

Learner example:

Rosewood Avenue is off the first roundabout by Tesco.

rubber /'rʌb.əʳ/

NOUN

REMOVES PENCIL

[C] a small object which is used to remove pencil marks from paper

Dictionary example:

Do you have a rubber in your pencil case?

Learner example:

We have to bring with us a pencil, many crayons and a rubber.

rugby /'rʌg.bi/

NOUN [U]

a sport played by two teams with an oval ball and H-shaped goals

Dictionary example:

He's a keen rugby fan.

Learner example:

I want to play some rugby and swim in the sea.

ruler / 'ru: .leɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: rule, ruler, *ruling*

Verbs: rule

NOUN [C]

FOR MEASURING

a flat, straight stick which is used to measure things

Dictionary example:

Can I borrow your ruler?

Learner example:

We have to bring with us a pencil and a ruler for the first lesson.

runner / 'rʌn. ə/

Word family:

Nouns: run, runner, running

Verbs: run

NOUN [C]

someone who runs, especially in competitions

Dictionary example:

a long-distance runner

Learner example:

The former is the fastest man in the world, th[e] latter is a very famous long-distance runner.

running / 'rʌn. ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: run, runner, running

Verbs: run

NOUN [U]

SPORT

the sport of moving on your feet at a speed faster than walking

Dictionary examples:

I **go** running three times a week.

running shoes

Learner example:

My hobbies are reading and running.

S

safe /seɪf/

Word family:

Nouns: safety

Adjectives: safe, *unsafe*

Adverbs: safely

ADJECTIVE

NOT DANGEROUS

not dangerous or likely to cause harm

Dictionary examples:

a safe driver

That ladder doesn't look safe.

She wished us a safe journey.

Is this medicine safe **for** children?

It's safe **to** cross the road now.

Learner example:

Have [a] safe journey, and I will meet you at the Airport.

sailing /'seɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: sailing, sailor

Verbs: sail

NOUN [U]

a sport using boats with sails

Dictionary examples:

a sailing boat

We're going sailing next weekend.

Learner example:

She wants to show me how to do canoeing and sailing.

salad /'sæl.əd/

NOUN [C or U]

a cold mixture of vegetables that usually have not been cooked, sometimes eaten with meat, cheese, etc.

Dictionary examples:

a salad bowl

Serve the risotto with a mixed salad.

Toss the salad with oil and vinegar.

Learner example:

What about a vegetable salad, [...] fried potatoes and chicken with beer?

sale /seɪl/

NOUN

for sale

available to buy

Dictionary examples:

Is this painting for sale?

Our neighbours **put** their house **up** for sale last week.

Learner example:

For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

on sale

[C] a time when a shop sells goods at a lower price than usual

Dictionary examples:

I bought this dress **in the** sale.

I picked up a few bargains in the sales.

Learner example:

It [had] cost £350, but I bough[t] it in the sale and I paid £300!

salesperson /'seɪlz,pɜː.sən/ (PLURAL **salespeople**)

NOUN [C]

someone whose job is selling things in a shop

Dictionary example:

She's a salesperson at a bookshop.

Learner example:

In my previous job, I was [a] salesperson, where I used to deal with many, many people [and] I can guarantee my skill to manage with people is extraordinar[ily] good and I am prep[a]red to work under pres[s]ure.

same /seɪm/

PRONOUN**the same**

exactly like

Dictionary examples:

People say I look **just** the same **as** my sister.

John thinks the same as I do – it's just too expensive.

She always had a quick temper, and her mother was the same.

Learner example:

When I go to school I have to wear uniform, which I don't [it] like because we all look the same.

sauce /sɔ:s/

NOUN [C or U]

a thick hot or cold liquid eaten with food to add flavour

Dictionary examples:

a savoury/sweet sauce

tomato sauce

Learner example:

It will be rice and chicken with [a] sweet and sour sauce, so if you want you can bring some wine.

sausage /'sɔs.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [C or U]

a mixture of meat and spices pressed into a long tube

Dictionary examples:

fried/grilled sausages

sliced garlic sausage

Learner example:

They usually prepare traditional Polish food like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

save /seɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: savings, *saving*

Verbs: save

VERB

MONEY

[ɪ or ʊ] (ALSO **save up**) to keep money so that you can buy something with it in the future

Dictionary examples:

We've saved almost £900 **for** our wedding.

Michael's saving up for a new computer.

Learner example:

I had to save a lot of money.

KEEP

[ɪ] to keep something to use in the future

Dictionary examples:

I've saved some food **for** you.

She saved her black dress for special occasions.

I save all my old letters in case I want to read them again.

Learner example:

If you don't mind, please save it for me until I come your house at 8.30 p.m.

COMPUTER

[ɪ or ʊ] to make sure that a computer keeps information that you have put on it

Dictionary examples:

Make sure you save your files regularly.

I saved the photos in the family folder.

Learner example:

I need my laptop because I saved my school project [ɒ]n it.

scarf /skɑːf/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **scarves** or **scarfs**)

a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck, head, or shoulders to keep warm or for decoration

Dictionary example:

a **knitted/woollen/silk** scarf

Learner example:

And my sister gave me a scarf too.

school /sku:l/

Word family:

Nouns: school, *schooling*

NOUN

TIME

[u] the time that you spend at school

Dictionary examples:

before/after school

School starts at 9 a.m. and finishes at 3.30 p.m.

Learner example:

The school start[s] every day at 9:00 and finish[es] at 14:00.

a dance/language/riding, etc. school

a place where you can study a particular subject

Dictionary example:

She goes to an acting school on Saturdays.

Learner example:

I went to the dance school in our town.

schoolchild /'sku:l.tʃaɪld/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL schoolchildren)

a child who goes to school

Dictionary example:

The morning bus is usually full of schoolchildren.

Learner example:

To schoolchildren: I want to sell my two-year-old red bike.

science /saɪənts/

Word family:

Nouns: science, scientist

Adjectives: scientific

Adverbs: scientifically

NOUN

STUDY OF NATURAL THINGS

[ʊ] the study and knowledge of the structure and behaviour of natural things in an organized way

Dictionary examples:

a science **course/lesson**

a science **graduate/teacher**

pure/applied science

recent developments in science and technology

Space travel is one of the wonders of modern science.

Learner example:

You can study math[s] and science.

scissors / 'sɪz.əz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

a tool for cutting paper, hair, cloth, etc. that you hold in your hand and that has two blades that move against each other

Dictionary examples:

a **pair of** scissors

Could you pass me the/those scissors, please?

Learner example:

We have to bring scissors, a pencil and a ruler.

scooter / 'sku:.təʳ/

NOUN [C]

a small motorcycle

Dictionary example:

I go to college on my scooter.

Learner example:

I want to sell my scooter.

screen /skri:n/

NOUN [C]

COMPUTER/TV

a flat surface in a cinema or on a television, computer, mobile phone, etc., on which pictures or words are shown

Dictionary examples:

Our television has a 19-inch screen.

Coming to your screens shortly, the amazing adventures of 'Robin Hood'.

Her ambition is to write for **the** screen.

Write the letter on the computer, then you can make changes easily **on** screen.

Learner example:

My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

seat /si:t/

NOUN [C]

SIT

a piece of furniture that you sit on

Dictionary examples:

Chairs, stools, sofas and benches are different types of seat.

Please **have/take** a seat.

A car usually has a **driver's** seat, a **front/passenger** seat and **back/rear** seats.

My ticket says 22D but there's already someone **in** that seat.

Is this seat **free/taken**?

Could I **book/reserve** two seats for tomorrow evening's performance?

Learner example:

I can sell seats to help with the concert.

second /'sek.ənd/

Word family:

Adjectives: secondary

Adverbs: secondly

NOUN [C]

PART OF MINUTE

one of the 60 parts a minute is divided into

Dictionary examples:

There are sixty seconds in a minute.

These computers process millions of instructions **per** second.

The new system can trace a phone call in a **fraction** of a second.

Learner example:

I thought the British one, Peter, was going to win, but [in] the last 10 seconds, the Venez[ue]lan won!

secretary /'sek.rə.tri/

NOUN [C]**IN OFFICE**

someone who works in an office, typing letters, answering the telephone, and arranging meetings, etc.

Dictionary example:

My secretary will phone you to arrange a meeting.

Learner example:

The class is on Friday. You have to bring paper. For more information, ask the secretary.

see /si:/ (seeing, saw, seen)

VERB**ON TV, ETC.**

[ɪ] to watch a film, television programme, etc.

Dictionary example:

Did you see that documentary on Channel 4 last night?

Learner example:

I've just seen an amazing programme on television.

sell /sel/ (sold, sold)

Word family:

Nouns: seller

Verbs: sell

VERB

FOR MONEY

[ɾ] to give something to someone else in return for money

Dictionary examples:

I sold him my car/I sold my car to him **for** £600.

We'll be selling the tickets **at/for** £50 each.

Learner example:

I want to sell my computer.

OFFER

[ɾ] to offer something for people to buy

Dictionary examples:

Excuse me, do you sell newspapers?

The stall sells drinks and snacks.

Learner example:

We have some malls which sell clothes and I love shopping there.

sell for/at *sth*

to be available for sale at a particular price

Dictionary example:

The shirts are selling for £30 each.

Learner example:

I heard larger t-shirts are selling for €35.

serve /sɜːv/

Word family:

Nouns: servant, service

Verbs: serve

Adjectives: self-service

VERB

PROVIDE FOOD/DRINK

[ɾ] to give someone food or drink, especially guests or customers in a restaurant or bar

Dictionary examples:

Do they serve meals in the bar?

Breakfast is served in the restaurant between 7 and 9.

We arrived at the hotel and were served **with** champagne and strawberries.

All recipes in this book will serve 4 to 5 people.

Serve the tarts hot **with** custard or whipped cream.

Learner example:

We ate a lot because my mom served many kinds of food [at] my party.

set /set/

Word family:

Nouns: setting

Verbs: set

NOUN [C]**GROUP**

a group of things which belong together

Dictionary examples:

a boxed set **of** DVDs

a chess/train/chemistry set

a set **of** instructions/rules

a set **of** keys

We bought Charles and Mandy a set **of** salad bowls as a wedding present.

I always keep a tool set in the back of my car.

The doctor said that he hadn't seen this particular set **of** symptoms before.

We need to establish a new set **of** priorities.

Learner example:

What you have to bring is a set of 24 coloured pencils, a pen, [a] paint brush, an apron and also lots of A4.

seventh /'sev.əntθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER

7th written as a word

Dictionary examples:

It's **the** seventh (of May) today.

Our team came in seventh.

Learner example:

The day of [the] art class is [the] seventh of May.

seventy /'sev.ən.ti/

NUMBER

[c] the number 70

Dictionary examples:

sixty, seventy, eighty

This house was built seventy years ago.

Learner example:

It cost seventy pounds.

several /'sev.ər.əl/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

some, but not a lot

Dictionary examples:

I've seen 'Gone with the Wind' several times.

Several people have complained about the scheme.

Several **of** my friends are learning English at language schools in Cambridge.

Learner example:

I also got several books, a beautiful bag, a T-shirt, etc.

shall /ʃæl/

MODAL VERB

shall I/we...?

used to make an offer or suggestion

Dictionary examples:

Shall I cook dinner tonight?

We'll ask him later, shall we?

Learner example:

After the film, shall we go to eat pizza next to the cinema?

QUESTION

used to ask someone what to do

Dictionary examples:

What restaurant shall we go to?

Who shall I ask?

Learner example:

What time will you be free? When shall we meet?

shame /ʃeɪm/

Word family:

Nouns: shame

Adjectives: ashamed, *shameful*

NOUN

a shame

If you describe something as a shame, you are disappointed that it has happened.

Dictionary examples:

It's a real shame to waste all this food.

What a shame that they had to destroy such a beautiful building.

Learner example:

Dear Ally, It's a shame you couldn't come to my party.

shampoo /ʃæm'puː/

NOUN (PLURAL **shampoos**)

[c or u] a liquid substance that you use to wash your hair

Dictionary examples:

an anti-dandruff shampoo

Directions: wet hair, apply shampoo and massage into a rich lather.

Learner example:

I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

share /ʃeə/

VERB [I or T]

HAVE AT SAME TIME

to have or use something at the same time as someone else

Dictionary examples:

Bill and I shared an office for years.

I share a house **with** four other people.

She's very possessive about her toys and finds it hard to share.

Learner example:

There are two beds because I share my room with a friend.

DIVIDE

to divide something between two or more people

Dictionary examples:

Will you share your sandwich **with** me?

Let's share the sweets **among/between** everyone.

We should share **(in)** the reward.

Learner example:

We shared one big cake.

sheet /ʃi:t/

NOUN [C]

a sheet of paper/glass, etc.

a flat piece of paper/glass, etc.

Dictionary example:

a sheet of yellow paper

Learner example:

We must bring paints and a sheet of paper.

shelf /ʃelf/ (PLURAL **shelves**)

NOUN [C]

a flat, horizontal board used to put things on, often fixed to a wall or inside a cupboard

Dictionary examples:

a glass shelf

on the top/middle/bottom shelf

One wall had shelves from floor to ceiling, crammed with books.

Learner example:

I think I have left it on the shelf in your bedroom.

ship /ʃɪp/

NOUN [C]

a large boat that carries people or goods by sea

Dictionary examples:

a sailing ship

a merchant/naval ship

They **boarded** a ship that was **sailing** the next day.

Learner example:

I will go there by ship.

shop assistant /'ʃɒp.ə,sɪs.tənt/

NOUN [C]

someone whose job is selling things in a shop

Dictionary example:

She works as a shop assistant.

Learner example:

It can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.

shopping /'ʃɒp.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: shop, shopping

Verbs: shop

NOUN [U]

GOODS

goods which you have bought from shops, especially food

Dictionary examples:

She had so many **bags of** shopping that she could hardly carry them.

I forgot my shopping **list**.

Learner example:

Hi Sam I need your help. I have a few things to buy and I need your bicycle to car[r]y all the shopping.

short /ʃɔ:t/

Word family:

Nouns: shortage, *short*

Verbs: *shorten*

Adjectives: short

Adverbs: shortly, *short*

ADJECTIVE

WORDS

A short book or other piece of writing has few pages or words.

Dictionary examples:

a short email/letter

It's a very short book – you'll read it in an hour.

Learner example:

Dear Sue This is a short note to tell you that I ha[ve] a new house.

shorts /ʃɔ:ts/

NOUN [PLURAL]

a very short pair of trousers that stop above the knees

Dictionary examples:

tennis shorts

She put on a **pair of** shorts and a T-shirt.

Learner example:

Why don't you wear your old T-shirt with some faded jeans or shorts?

should /ʃʊd/

MODAL VERB

ADVICE

used to give advice

Dictionary examples:

I think you should see a doctor.

If you're annoyed with him, you should tell him.

You should change trains at Peterborough if you're going to Newcastle.

Learner example:

You should wear old clothes because we will get dirty.

shout /ʃaʊt/

VERB [I or T]

to say something very loudly

Dictionary examples:

"Look out!" she shouted.

I was angry and I shouted **at** him.

I shouted **out** her name but she didn't hear me.

I heard them shouting **for help**, but there was nothing I could do.

There's no need to shout, I can hear perfectly well.

He shouted from the bottom of the garden **that** he'd be finished in about half an hour.

Learner example:

Last night I think that I left my jacket [at your house]. If you don't give [it to] me, my mum will shout [at] me.

show /ʃəʊ/

NOUN [C]

ENTERTAINMENT

a television or radio programme or a theatre performance

Dictionary examples:

a **radio/television/stage** show

a **quiz/game** show

Why don't we go to London on Saturday and **see** a show?

We had a **puppet** show for Jamie's birthday party.

Learner example:

You can see lots of traditional shows there, it will be very interesting for you.

shut /ʃʌt/

VERB [I or T] (**shutting, shut, shut**)

CLOSE

to close something, or to become closed

Dictionary examples:

Please shut the gate.

I've got a surprise for you! Shut your eyes **tightly** and hold out your hand.

Mary shut her book and put it down on the table.

This window won't shut properly.

Learner example:

The doors shut by [them]selves.

STOP SERVING

When a shop, restaurant, etc. shuts, it stops serving customers and does not allow people to enter.

Dictionary example:

The shops shut at eight o'clock on Wednesday evenings.

sick /sɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: sickness

Adjectives: sick

ADJECTIVE

ILL

ill

Dictionary examples:

a sick child

My father has been **off** sick for a long time.

The old woman **fell/took/was taken** sick while she was away and had to come home.

Sarah **called in/reported** sick.

Learner example:

Everybody went except Natalie because she was sick.

VOMIT

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] feeling ill as if you are going to vomit

Dictionary examples:

Lucy **felt** sick the morning after the party.

If you eat any more of that cake, you'll **make** yourself sick.

Learner example:

He said he fe[lt] sick and had [a] headache.

side /saɪd/

NOUN

PART

[c] one of the two parts that something would divide into if you drew a line down the middle

Dictionary examples:

He likes to sleep on the right side of the bed.
In Britain, cars drive on the left side of the road.
There is no money **on** my mother's side (**of the family**).
I could just see Joan **on the far/other** side **of** the room.
Children came running **from all** sides.

Learner example:

It's an interest[ing] place because the Lake has a road through which cars can go to the other side of the Lake.

SURFACE

[c] a flat outer surface of an object, especially one that is not the top or the bottom

Dictionary examples:

The names of ships are usually painted on their sides.
My room is at the side of the house.
Please write on one side of the paper only.
Canadian coins have a picture of the Queen's head on one side.
Please use the side entrance.

Learner example:

It cost 152 Euro. It's black with silver stripes on the sides.

EDGE

[c] an edge or border of something

Dictionary examples:

A square has four sides.
There are trees on both sides of the road.
They were surrounded **on every** side by curious children.

Learner example:

We are going to paint one side of the room orange and the others w[h]ite.

sightseeing /'saɪt, si:.ɪŋ/

NOUN [U]

the activity of visiting places which are interesting because they are historical, famous, etc.

Dictionary example:

Did you **do** much sightseeing while you were in Paris?

Learner example:

I'd like to go sightseeing and eat Italian food.

sign /saɪn/

NOUN [C]

NOTICE

a symbol or message in a public place which gives information or instructions

Dictionary examples:

a road sign

a shop sign

Learner example:

And it [is] easy to get there, just follow the sign.

silver /'sɪl.vəʳ/

NOUN [U]

a valuable, shiny, grey-white metal used to make coins and jewellery

Dictionary example:

We gave Alison and Tom a dish made of **solid** silver as a wedding present.

Learner example:

It was a beautiful ring, it was made of silver with a diamond on it.

ADJECTIVE

made of silver, or of the colour of silver

Dictionary examples:

a silver ring

My grandmother has silver hair.

Learner example:

I g[o]t bea[u]tiful presents, but my favo[u]rite is a silver ring.

simple /'sɪm.pəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *simplicity, simplification*

Verbs: *simplify*

Adjectives: simple

Adverbs: simply

ADJECTIVE

EASY

easy to do or to understand

Dictionary examples:

The instructions were written in simple English.

It's simple **to** find our house.

I want an explanation, but **keep/make it** simple.

Learner example:

I've bought a Sony mobile phone. It's very simple and really easy to use.

since /sɪnts/

PREPOSITION

from a time in the past until a later time or until now

Dictionary examples:

England have not won the World Cup in football since 1966.

It was the hottest October since records began.

singer /'sɪŋ.əʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: singer, singing

Verbs: sing

NOUN [C]

a person who sings, especially as a job

Dictionary example:

Kiri Te Kanawa is a famous singer from New Zealand.

Learner example:

My favourite singer is Aaron Carter.

singing /'sɪŋ.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: singer, singing

Verbs: sing

NOUN [U]

the activity of singing

Dictionary example:

She's having singing lessons.

Learner example:

My hobbies are singing, dancing, skating, basketball and so on.

single / 'sɪŋ.gl̩/

ADJECTIVE

NOT MARRIED

not married, or not having a romantic relationship with someone

Dictionary examples:

a single **woman/man/person**

He's been single for so long now, I don't think he'll ever marry.

Learner example:

He's 25 years [old] and single.

FOR ONE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] for only one person

Dictionary examples:

a single **bed**

a single **room**

Learner example:

I [am] sell[ing] a single bed.

singular / 'sɪŋ.gjʊ.ləʳ/

ADJECTIVE

The singular form of a word is used to talk about one person or thing. For example 'woman' is the singular form of 'women'.

Dictionary examples:

a singular **ending/form/noun/verb**

The word 'woman' is singular.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

a word or form that shows that there is only one of something

Dictionary examples:

The singular **of** 'children' is 'child'.

The word 'teeth' is plural – **in** the singular it's 'tooth'.

sink /sɪŋk/

NOUN [C]

a bowl that is fixed to the wall in a kitchen or bathroom in which you wash dishes, your hands, etc.

Dictionary example:

a **bathroom/kitchen** sink

Learner example:

I put my watch on the sink in the bathroom.

sit /sɪt/ (**sitting, sat, sat**)

VERB [I]

MOVE BODY

(ALSO **sit down**) to move your body into a sitting position after you have been standing

Dictionary examples:

She came over and sat **beside** me.

She sat **down on** the grass.

Learner example:

After one or two hours dancing, I had to sit down and drink.

site /saɪt/

NOUN [C]

INTERNET

a website

Dictionary example:

He visits a lot of music sites.

Learner example:

You can visit [our] site [on the] Internet or phone us on 332679.

sitting room /'sɪt.ɪŋ.rʊm/

NOUN [C]

the room in a house where people sit to relax and, for example, watch television

Dictionary example:

We usually eat in the sitting room.

Learner example:

It is probably in the sitting room on the table.

sixth /sɪksθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER

6th written as a word

Dictionary examples:

I have to return my library books on **the** sixth (of July).

Jesse **came in** sixth in the 100 meters.

Learner example:

The room I like best is room 8 because it's [on] the sixth floor and I can see many people in the street.

sixty /'sɪk.sti/

NUMBER

the number 60

Dictionary examples:

fifty, sixty, seventy

There are sixty (people) coming to the wedding.

Learner example:

We were about sixty people, I can't remember their names.

size /saɪz/

NOUN

AMOUNT

[c or u] how large or small something or someone is

Dictionary examples:

The size of those trees is amazing.

What is the size of that window?

The field was about four hectares **in** size.

He had a lump on his head the size **of** an egg.

Learner example:

I finally bought a mobile phone, it's very nice! I like the size, it's very small!

MEASURE

[C] one of the different measurements in which things, for example clothes, food containers, etc. are made

Dictionary examples:

a size 14 dress

Do these shoes come **in** children's sizes?

What size are you?/What is your size?/What size do you **take**?

Learner example:

I have a beautiful blue and white coat to sell, size 16.

skate /skeɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: skate, skating

Verbs: skate

NOUN [C]

a boot with a metal part on the bottom, used for moving across ice, or a boot with wheels on the bottom used for moving across the ground

Dictionary examples:

a pair of **ice** skates

a pair of **inline/roller** skates

Learner example:

I want to sell a pair of skates that I bought two years ago.

skateboard /'skeɪt.bɔ:d/

Word family:

Nouns: skateboard, skateboarding

NOUN [C]

a board with wheels on the bottom, that you stand on and move forward by pushing one foot on the ground

Dictionary example:

I've got a new skateboard.

Learner example:

I g[ɒ]t a video game and a beautiful skateboard.

skateboarding /'skeɪt.bɔːrd.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: skateboard, skateboarding

NOUN [U]

the activity of moving using a skateboard

Dictionary example:

We're going skateboarding at the park later.

Learner example:

My hobbies are skateboarding [and] listening [to] the radio.

skating /'skeɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: skate, skating

Verbs: skate

NOUN [U]

the activity or sport of moving on skates

Dictionary examples:

ice/inline/roller skating

Shall we go skating tomorrow?

Learner example:

I like playing volleyball, reading books and going skating with my friends.

skiing /'skiː.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: ski, skiing

Verbs: ski

NOUN [U]

the sport of moving over snow on skis

Dictionary example:

I'm going skiing at Easter.

Learner example:

Dear Jim, I have left my coat at your house. It's important be[cau]se I'm going skiing tomorrow!

sky /skaɪ/

NOUN [U]

the area above the Earth, in which clouds, the sun, etc. can be seen

Dictionary examples:

a **blue/cloudy/dark** sky

Can you see those birds high up **in** the sky?

We **looked up at/into** the sky at the sound of the plane.

Learner example:

I will use white and light blue, like the sky.

slice /slaɪs/

NOUN

FOOD

[C] a flat piece of food that has been cut from a larger piece

Dictionary examples:

a slice **of** bread/cake

cucumber/lemon slices

Would you like another slice of ham/beef?

Learner example:

And I kept a slice [of] the cake for you!

slowly /'sləʊ.li/

Word family:

Verbs: slow

Adjectives: slow

Adverbs: slowly

ADVERB

at a slow speed

Dictionary examples:

Could you please speak more slowly?

He walked slowly across the room.

Learner example:

I promise[d] my mum I [would] try [to] drive more slowly when we go somewhere together.

small /smɔːl/

ADJECTIVE

NOT IMPORTANT

not important or serious

Dictionary example:

a small mistake

Learner example:

I have one small problem. Nex[t] Wednesday 17th July I have a[n] appointment with the doctor [so] I'm sorry I can't [visit you then].

snack /snæk/

NOUN [C]

a small amount of food that is eaten between meals, or a very small meal

Dictionary examples:

I had a huge lunch, so I'll only need a snack for dinner.

Fresh or dried fruit makes an ideal snack.

Many snack **foods** are high in salt, sugar and fat.

Learner example:

I prefer to see [the film] on Friday and after it we can have a snack, OK?

snake /sneɪk/

NOUN [C]

a long, thin creature with no legs that slides along the ground

Dictionary examples:

He's terrified of being **bitten** by a snake.

a snake bite

snake **venom**

Learner example:

You would see a panda that was sent from China recently and a snake with two heads as well.

snow /snəʊ/

VERB [I]

WEATHER

If it snows, snow falls from the sky.

Dictionary examples:

It's snowing.

It's starting to snow.

It had snowed overnight and a thick white layer covered the ground.

Learner example:

It is raining and snowing all the time.

snowboarding /'snəʊ.bɔ:d.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: snowboard, snowboarding

NOUN [U]

a sport in which you stand on a large board and move over snow

Dictionary example:

I love snowboarding.

Learner example:

I recommend you to go to St Moritz, [w]here you can do a lot of int[e]resting things like snowboarding, walking and so on.

so /səʊ/

ADVERB

VERY

used to emphasize the quantity, quality or amount of something

Dictionary examples:

The house is so beautiful.

Don't be so stupid!

I didn't know she had so many children!

Thank you so **much** for all your help.

I've never seen so **many** people in one place before!

I'm so tired (**that**) I could sleep in this chair!

Learner example:

Thank you so much for [your] help!

MENTIONED EARLIER

used to refer to something that has just been mentioned, especially to give a short answer to a question

Dictionary examples:

"I hope they stay together." "I hope so too."

"Do you think he's upset?" "I don't think so."

James is coming tonight, or so he said.

Learner example:

Do you like this colour? I hope so.

and so on

used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

Dictionary example:

She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

Learner example:

I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

CONJUNCTION**REASON**

used to say that something is the reason why something else happens

Dictionary examples:

I was tired so I went to bed.

Greg had some money so he bought a bike.

My knee started hurting so I stopped running.

I was lost so I bought a street map.

Learner example:

I'm going to change my school, so I have to sell all my books.

SENTENCE BEGINNING

used at the beginning of a sentence to connect it with something that was said or happened previously

Dictionary examples:

So, there I was standing at the edge of the road with only my underwear on ...

So, just to finish what I was saying earlier...

So, who do you think is going to win the election?

So, here we are again – just you and me.

So that's what he does when I'm not around!

So we leave on the Thursday and get back the next Tuesday, is that right?

Learner example:

I remember you said that you want to help me. So, can you buy the items for me and then I pay you?

soap /səʊp/

NOUN

FOR WASHING

[U] a substance that you use for washing

Dictionary examples:

a **bar** of soap

liquid soap

soap and water

a soap dish

Learner example:

I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

sock /sɒk/

NOUN [C]

a piece of clothing that you wear on your foot inside your shoe

Dictionary examples:

a **pair** of socks

woollen/cotton socks

ankle/knee socks

Put on your **shoes and** socks.

The little boy was wearing **odd** socks.

Learner example:

I got a watch, gloves, socks and a pair of shoes.

sofa /'səʊ.fə/

NOUN [C]

a large, comfortable seat for more than one person

Dictionary example:

Take a seat on the sofa and I'll get us some coffee.

Learner example:

I think it's under the sofa or maybe in the bathroom.

soft /sɒft/

Word family:

Nouns: softness

Adjectives: soft

Adverbs: softly

ADJECTIVE

NOT HARD

not hard or firm

Dictionary examples:

soft ground

a soft pillow

soft cheese

I like chocolates with soft centres.

Learner example:

It's a small pillow. Oh, it's so soft and I never sleep without it.

SMOOTH

smooth and pleasant to touch

Dictionary examples:

soft **skin/hair**

soft **leather**

Learner example:

I like it, because it has got big eyes and very soft fur.

soft drink /ˌsɒftˈdrɪŋk/

NOUN [C]

a cold, sweet drink that does not have alcohol in it

Dictionary example:

Are there any soft drinks for the children?

Learner example:

I can make some sandwiches or sell some soft drinks [to] help with the concert.

software / 'sɒft.weə^r/

NOUN [U]

programs that you use to make a computer do different things

Dictionary example:

He's written a **piece of** software which calculates your tax returns for you.

Learner example:

Dear Hla, I've left my computer software book at your home.

somebody / 'sʌm.bə.di/

PRONOUN

someone

Dictionary example:

Can somebody feed the cats?

Learner example:

I left my cell[ph]one [in your house] and it is important because I need to call somebody now.

someone / 'sʌm.wʌn/ (ALSO **somebody**)

PRONOUN

used to refer to a single person when you do not know who they are or when it is not important who they are

Dictionary examples:

There's someone outside the house.

Someone must have seen what happened.

Eventually someone in the audience spoke.

You'll have to ask someone **else**.

Learner example:

It's very important you send it back to me because I have to phone someone right now.

something / 'sʌm.θɪŋ/

PRONOUN

or something (like that)

used to show that what you have just said is only an example or you are not certain about it

Dictionary example:

Why don't you go to a movie or something?

Learner example:

I'd like to eat French fries or a hamburger, maybe meat-pies or something like that, but if your family doesn't [ea]t fast food, I don't m[ind].

somewhere / 'sʌm.weə̃/

ADVERB

PLACE

used to refer to a place when you do not know exactly where it is or when it is not important exactly where it is

Dictionary examples:

He was last heard of living somewhere on the south coast.

You must have put their letter somewhere!

I'm looking for somewhere **to** eat/stay.

Can we go somewhere **else** to talk – it's very noisy here.

Wouldn't you like to go to Disneyland **or** somewhere?

Learner example:

And I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

song / sɒŋ/

NOUN [C]

a usually short piece of music with words which are sung

Dictionary examples:

to **sing/perform** a song

a **love/folk/pop/traditional** song

Learner example:

We sang a song at the party.

soon /su:n/

ADVERB

AFTER SHORT PERIOD

after a short period of time

Dictionary examples:

She'll soon be here./She'll be here soon.

The sooner we leave, the sooner we'll get there.

Soon **after** agreeing to go, she realized she'd made a mistake.

How soon can we sign the contract?

I couldn't get out of that place soon enough.

Learner example:

Please tell me soon.

as soon as possible

If you do something as soon as possible, you do it as quickly as you can

Dictionary example:

We need the repairs done as soon as possible.

Learner example:

Please call me as soon as possible!

sorry /'sɒr.i/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

SYMPATHY

used to show sympathy or sadness for a person or situation

Dictionary examples:

I'm sorry (**that**) you had such a difficult journey.

We were both sorry **to hear** you've been ill again.

Learner example:

I was sorry that you couldn't come to my birthday party.

sort /sɔ:t/

NOUN

TYPE

[c] a type of something

Dictionary examples:

We both like the same sort **of** music.
I'm going to have a salad **of some** sort.
What sort **of** shoes will I need?
This sort **of** camera is very expensive.
Plants **of** this sort need lots of sun.

Learner example:

I was dancing, singing and listening [to] my favourite sort of music.

all sorts of *sth*

many different types of something

Dictionary examples:

They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

Learner example:

I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

soul /səʊl/

NOUN

MUSIC

[ʊ] popular music which expresses deep feelings, originally performed by African Americans

Dictionary example:

Their records are a mixture of soul and jazz.

Learner example:

I really like listen[ing] to Hip Hop, R'n'B, soul and love songs.

sound /saʊnd/

NOUN [C or U]

HEAR

something that you hear or that can be heard

Dictionary examples:

They could **hear** the sound of a bell tolling in the distance.
She stood completely still, not **making** a sound.
Suddenly we heard a loud knocking sound from the engine.
Sound can **travel** over very large distances in water.

Learner example:

I can help with the decoration, the lights and the sound.

VERB

sound good/interesting/strange, etc.

to seem good, interesting, strange, etc. from what is said or written

Dictionary examples:

Your job sounds really interesting.

I know **it** sounds silly, but I'll miss him when he's gone.

You're going skiing with three friends? That sounds fun.

Learner example:

I want a pen-friend in another country [b]ecause it sounds interesting.

south (ALSO **South**) /saʊθ/

Word family:

Nouns: south

Adjectives: south, southern

Adverbs: south

NOUN [U]

DIRECTION

the direction which goes towards the part of the Earth below the equator, opposite to the north, or the part of an area or country which is in this direction

Dictionary examples:

The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.

The best beaches are **in the** south (**of** the island).

We usually spend our holidays **in the** South **of** France.

Canberra **is/**lies **to the** south **of** Sydney.

Learner example:

I am in Toulon, in the south of France.

the south

the part of an area that is further towards the south than the rest

Dictionary example:

We live in the south of the city.

Learner example:

The best place in Poland to spend [a] holiday is the south of the country.

ADJECTIVE

in or forming the south part of something

Dictionary examples:

South Africa

the South China Sea

These plants grow well on a south-**facing** wall.

Learner example:

I'm in South Africa, it is a beautiful place to have [a] holiday.

ADVERB

towards the south

Dictionary examples:

The Mississippi river flows south.

They drove south towards the coast.

Learner example:

There is a large window facing south so that it's bright and warm.

space /speɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: space

Adjectives: *spacious*

NOUN

EMPTY PLACE

[C or U] an empty area which is available to be used

Dictionary examples:

Is there any space **for** my clothes in that cupboard?

I've got to **make** (some) space for Mark's things.

When the roads are wet, you've got to leave plenty of space **between** you and the car in front.

We found a **parking** space close to the museum.

The **blank** space at the end of the form is for your name.

Learner example:

My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

spare /speə/

ADJECTIVE

spare time

time when you are not working

Dictionary example:

I like to do a bit of gardening **in** my spare time.

Learner example:

I like to play baseball and read in my spare time.

speaker / 'spi: .kəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: speaker, speech

Verbs: speak

Adjectives: *speechless*

NOUN [C]

EQUIPMENT

the part of a radio, CD player, etc. which the sound comes out of

Dictionary example:

I bought some new speakers for my CD player.

Learner example:

I had lots of lovely presents: a mobile phone, stereo speakers, clothes, CDs, books, etc.

special / 'speʃ .ə1/

Word family:

Nouns: specialist, *speciality*

Verbs: specialize

Adjectives: special

Adverbs: specially

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD

better or more important than usual things

Dictionary examples:

a special friend

I'm cooking **something** special for her birthday.

Is there anything special that you'd like to do today?

I have a suit for special **occasions**.

Learner example:

I got many presents from my friends, and I got a special present from my dad [-] it was a new bike

spell /spel/

Word family:

Nouns: spelling

Verbs: spell

VERB [I or T]

to write down or tell someone the letters which are used to make a word

Dictionary examples:

"How do you spell 'receive'?" "R E C E I V E".

Shakespeare did not always spell his own name the same way.

Our address is 1520 Main Street, Albuquerque – shall I spell that (**out**) for you?

I think it's important that children should be taught to spell.

Learner example:

Then she made us spell our names.

spelling /'spel.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: spelling

Verbs: spell

NOUN [U]

forming words with the correct letters in the correct order, or the ability to do this

Dictionary examples:

He's hopeless at spelling.

My computer has a program which corrects my spelling.

Your essay is full of spelling **mistakes/errors**.

Learner example:

It is important because I must revise some words for [a] spelling test.

spend /spend/

Word family:

Nouns: *spending*

Verbs: spend

VERB [T] (**spent, spent**)

TIME

to use time doing something or being somewhere

Dictionary examples:

You need to spend at least 20 minutes on each exercise.
I think we need to spend more **time** together.
I spent an hour at the station waiting for the train.
How long do you spend **on** your homework?
We spent the weekend in London.
You can spend the night here if you like.

Learner example:

We are going to spend [the] weekend in Paris.

MONEY

to use money to buy or pay for something

Dictionary examples:

How much did you spend?
She spends a lot of **money on** clothes.
We spent **a fortune** when we were in New York.
We've just spent £1.9 million **on** improving our computer network.

Learner example:

I spent 500 dol[la]rs [on] this mobile phone.

spoon /spu:n/

NOUN [C]

an object with a handle and a round, curved part at one end, used for eating and serving food

Dictionary example:

Could I have a spoon, please?

Learner example:

Can I give you some knives and spoons [for] the cake?

sports centre /'spɔ:ts,sen.təʃ/

NOUN [C]

a building with places where you can play different sports

Dictionary example:

On Sunday, we played badminton at our local sports centre.

Learner example:

Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

spring /sprɪŋ/

NOUN

SEASON

[c or ʊ] the season of the year between winter and summer, when the weather becomes warmer and plants start to grow again

Dictionary examples:

spring **flowers/weather**

Many bulbs flower **in (the)** spring.

Janet's coming over for a couple of weeks next spring.

Learner example:

You can come in spring.

square /skweəːr/

NOUN [C]

SHAPE

a shape with four equal sides and four 90° angles

Dictionary examples:

First draw a square.

It's a square-shaped room.

When cooled, cut the chocolate brownies into squares.

Learner example:

I will wear blue jeans, my white T-shirt with squares on it and my black trainers.

IN TOWN

an open area with buildings around it, often in the centre of a town

Dictionary examples:

Are they still living at 6 Eaton Square?

A band was playing **in** the town square.

Learner example:

Go up the street and turn left [at] the square.

ADJECTIVE

having the shape of a square

Dictionary example:

The recipe recommends that you use a square cake tin.

Learner example:

I think my mobile phone [is] on the square table.

stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ (PLURAL **stadiums** or **stadia**)

NOUN [C]

a large, open area with seats around it, used for playing and watching sports

Dictionary example:

Thousands of football fans packed into the stadium to watch the match.

Learner example:

You can go to the new football stadium in Paris.

staff /stɑ:f/

NOUN [U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

the group of people who work for an organization

Dictionary examples:

There is a good relationship between staff and pupils at the school.

The staff are not very happy about the latest pay increase.

There are over a hundred staff in the company.

He is **on** the editorial staff of the magazine.

Learner example:

So I told my father to tell the staff of the hotel.

stage /steɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

THEATRE

the raised area in a theatre where actors perform

Dictionary examples:

Hamlet is **on** stage for most of the act.

The orchestra **went on/off** stage to great applause.

The opera singer returns to the London stage this summer.

Learner example:

I can clean the stage, build the light[ing] and connect the P.A. (Power Amplifier).

stairs /steəz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

a set of steps which lead from one level of a building to another

Dictionary examples:

Go up the stairs and her office is on the right.

He stood at the **foot** of the stairs and called out, "Breakfast's ready!"

Learner example:

I have left my backpack in your house. I think it is near the stairs.

stamp /stæmp/

NOUN [C]

a small, official piece of paper that you buy and stick onto a letter or parcel before you post it to show that you have paid for postage

Dictionary example:

I stuck a 50p stamp on the envelope.

Learner example:

My hobby is collecting stamps.

stand /stænd/

VERB (stood, stood)

VERTICAL

[I] to be in a vertical position on your feet

Dictionary examples:

He's standing over there, next to Karen.

Granny says if she stands (**up**) for a long time her ankles hurt.

Stand **still** and be quiet!

Learner example:

I will stand at the front of my house.

RISE

[I] (ALSO **stand up**) to rise to a vertical position on your feet from sitting or lying down

Dictionary examples:

I get dizzy if I stand up too quickly.

Please stand when the bride arrives.

As a sign of politeness you should stand up when she comes in.

Learner example:

All [the] class stood up and sang "Imagine".

star /stɑːr/

NOUN [C]**PERFORMER**

a famous singer, actor, sports person, etc.

Dictionary examples:

a **rock/movie/football star**

Kids wanting to be stars come to Hollywood from all over America.

Learner example:

My favourite tennis star is Juan-Carlos Ferrero.

OBJECT IN SPACE

a ball of burning gases that you see as a small point of light in the sky at night

Dictionary example:

Stars **twinkled/shone** above them as they lay on the hill.

Learner example:

Well, it's really big, with two windows to see the garden [in the] morning, and the stars at night.

SHAPE

a shape or symbol with four or more points

Dictionary examples:

star-shaped

How many stars has this restaurant got?

Learner example:

It has pink flowers and blue stars.

station /'steɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]**bus station** (ALSO UK **coach station**)

a building where a bus starts or ends its journey

Dictionary example:

The bus station is in the centre of town.

Learner example:

I will meet you at the bus station.

stay /steɪ/

VERB [I]

LIVE

to live or be in a place for a short time as a visitor

Dictionary examples:

I stayed **in** Montreal for two weeks then flew home.

They said they'd stay **at/in** a hotel.

The children usually stay **with** their grandparents for a week in the summer.

Learner example:

On this holiday I stayed in Bedford with my English friends.

steak /steɪk/

NOUN [C or U]

a thick, flat piece of meat or fish

Dictionary example:

steak and chips

Learner example:

It was at the club and we had a steak and games at the pool.

steal /sti:l/

VERB [I or T] (stole, stolen)

to secretly take something that does not belong to you, without intending to return it

Dictionary examples:

She admitted stealing the money **from** her employers.

The number of cars which are stolen every year has risen.

Learner example:

All my friends gave me lots of presents, but I like the bike best. I like it because my bike was stolen.

still /stɪl/

ADVERB

CONTINUING

used to say that something is continuing to happen now or that someone is continuing to do something now

Dictionary examples:

I'm still hungry.

I still haven't finished my essay.

There is still no news about the hostages.

Do you still work for the government?

There's still time for us to get to the cinema before the film starts.

Learner example:

So, I think my bag [is] still in my room.

stomach /'stʌm.ək/

NOUN [C]

the organ inside your body where food goes after it has been eaten and where it starts to be digested

Dictionary examples:

He was punched in the stomach.

The doctor asked him to lie down **on** his stomach.

The sight of blood always **turns** my stomach.

She's got a very **delicate** stomach and doesn't eat spicy food.

Learner example:

Because I'm going to see a doctor [about] my stomach, I'll miss the class tomorrow.

stomach ache /'stʌm.ək,eɪk/

NOUN [C or U]

pain in your stomach

Dictionary example:

I've got terrible stomach ache.

Learner example:

I'm sorry but I have to [see] my doctor because I've got stomach ache.

stop /stɒp/

VERB (-pp-)

BUS/TRAIN

[I] If a bus, train, etc. stops at a particular place, it pauses at that place so that people can get on and off.

Dictionary example:

Does this train stop at Cambridge?

Learner example:

The train stopped at the station.

PAUSE

[I] to stop a journey or an activity for a short time

Dictionary examples:

He stopped at a pub for lunch.

Why don't you just stop somewhere and ask for directions?

I stopped to pick up a letter that I'd dropped.

Learner example:

We went cycling north, following the coast from a road and about four hours later we stopped at a beautiful beach, where we had a lot of fun.

storm /stɔ:m/

Word family:

Nouns: storm

Adjectives: stormy

NOUN [C]

very bad weather with a lot of rain, snow, wind, etc.

Dictionary examples:

A lot of trees were blown down in the recent storms.

They're still clearing up the storm damage.

Learner example:

One day I was playing [on the] computer and my mother told me to turn it off because a storm was coming.

story /'sto:ri/

NOUN [C]

DESCRIPTION

a description of a series of real or imaginary events which is intended to entertain people

Dictionary examples:

Will you **read/tell** me a story, daddy?

Martha chose her favourite book of **bedtime** stories.

He writes **children's** stories.

I don't know if it's true but it's a good story.

She gave me her version of what had happened, but it would be interesting to hear his **half/side of the** story.

Learner example:

I want to sell an English book called "Cats and Dogs". There [are] lots of different and funny stories in it.

straight /streit/

ADJECTIVE

NOT CURVING

not curved or bent

Dictionary examples:

a straight line

She's got straight blonde **hair**.

Learner example:

She has straight [blond] hair and blue eyes.

ADVERB

LINE

in a straight line

Dictionary examples:

Go straight **on** (along this road) and turn left at the traffic lights.

He was looking straight at me.

Can't you see it? – it's straight **ahead** (of you)!

Learner example:

Go straight on until you see the castle.

strange /streɪndʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: stranger

Adjectives: strange

Adverbs: strangely

ADJECTIVE**UNUSUAL**

If something is strange, it is surprising because it is unusual or unexpected.

Dictionary examples:

He's got some very strange ideas about women!

You say the strangest things sometimes.

I had a strange feeling that we'd met before.

It's strange **that** tourists almost never visit this village.

That's strange – I'm sure I put my glasses in my bag and yet they're not there.

Learner example:

Rebecca's present was very strange, she g[ave] me a cat.

strong /strɒŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: strength

Verbs: strengthen

Adjectives: strong

Adverbs: strongly

ADJECTIVE**PHYSICALLY POWERFUL**

A strong person or animal is physically powerful.

Dictionary examples:

strong **arms/legs**

Are you strong enough to lift this table on your own?

She must be very strong to carry such a weight on her back.

Learner example:

I like this game because the story is very good and the protagonist is so strong!

study /'stʌd.i/

Word family:

Nouns: student, study

Verbs: study

NOUN

studies

the work that you do while you are at a college or university

Dictionary example:

I'm enjoying my studies a lot more this year.

Learner example:

I need some money [to] buy a new computer for my studies.

such /sʌtʃ/

DETERMINER

such a(n)

used to emphasize a quality of someone or something

Dictionary examples:

That's such a good film.

She's such a nice person.

It seems like such a long way to drive for just one day.

Oh Richard, you're such an idiot!

I'd put on such a lot of weight **that** I couldn't get into my trousers.

Learner example:

I ha[d] such a good birthday this year.

such as

for example

Dictionary examples:

She can't eat dairy products, such as milk and cheese.

That sum of money is to cover costs such as travel and accommodation.

Learner example:

My friends gave m[e] lots of things, such as: t-shirts, shorts and books.

suit /su:t/

Word family:

Nouns: *suitability*

Verbs: suit

Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable

Adverbs: suitably

NOUN [C]

a jacket and trousers or a jacket and skirt that are made from the same material

Dictionary examples:

She wore a dark blue suit.

All the businessmen were wearing pinstripe suits.

Learner example:

I got a beautiful suit.

suitcase /'su:t.keɪs/ (ALSO **case**)

NOUN [C]

a large rectangular case with a handle for carrying clothes and possessions while travelling

Dictionary example:

Have you **packed/unpacked** your suitcase yet?

Learner example:

Dear Juliana, I think I left my suitcase in your house.

sunglasses /'sʌŋ,glɑ:.sɪz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes from the sun

Dictionary example:

Make sure you wear sunglasses outside.

Learner example:

I left my sunglasses in your house yesterday.

sunny /'sʌn.i/

Word family:

Nouns: sun

Adjectives: sunny

ADJECTIVE

bright because of light from the sun

Dictionary examples:

We're having the party in the garden, so I'm praying it'll be sunny.

It was a lovely sunny **day**.

Learner example:

The weather is always sunny.

superlative /su:'pɜ:.lə.tɪv/

NOUN [C]

the form of an adjective or adverb which expresses that the thing or person being described has more of the particular quality than anything or anyone else of the same type

Dictionary examples:

'Richest' is **the** superlative of 'rich'.

The whole article was full of superlatives.

supper /'sʌp.ə^r/

NOUN [C or U]

a meal that you eat in the evening

Dictionary examples:

What are we having **for** supper?

They had an early supper before going to the theatre.

Learner example:

Well, I hope you'll come to my house to visit me and my family one day next week and have supper with us. What about Friday?

suppose /sə'pəʊz/

Word family:

Verbs: suppose

Adverbs: *supposedly*

VERB

I suppose

used to show that you are not certain about something

Dictionary examples:

It was quite interesting, I suppose.

I couldn't get any reply when I called Dan, so I suppose **(that)** he's gone out.

Learner example:

I'll travel by taxi and I don't know [how long] I'll stay there, two or three days, I suppose.

sure /ʃʊ:'ɜ:/

Word family:

Verbs: ensure

Adjectives: sure, unsure

Adverbs: surely

ADJECTIVE

CERTAIN

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] certain

Dictionary examples:

"What's wrong with him?" "I'm **not** sure."

I'm sure **(that)** I left my keys on the table.

I **feel** absolutely sure **(that)** you've made the right decision.

Simon isn't sure **whether/if** he'll be able to come to the party or not.

Are you sure **about** that?

It now **seems** sure **(that)** the election will result in another victory for the government.

Learner example:

I think it's in your room but I'm not sure.

make sure (that)

to take action so that you are certain that something happens, is true, etc.

Dictionary example:

Make sure that you close all the windows before you leave.

Learner example:

So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.

ADVERB INFORMAL

AGREEMENT

used to show agreement

Dictionary examples:

"Can I take this pen?" "Sure."

"Do you want to come swimming with us?" "Sure."

Learner example:

You asked me if I wanted to go to the cinema tonight. Sure!

surf /sɜːf/

Word family:

Nouns: surfing

Verbs: surf

VERB

[ɪ or ʌ] to look at information on the Internet by moving from one page to another using electronic links

Dictionary example:

Are you working or just surfing?

Learner example:

My favourite birthday present is a computer. I like [it] because I can surf on the net and I can play video games.

surfing /'sɜːfɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: surfing

Verbs: surf

NOUN [U]

the sport of riding on a wave on a special board

Dictionary example:

Let's **go** surfing this afternoon.

Learner example:

My hobbies are surfing and football.

surname /'sɜː.nəɪm/

NOUN [C]

the name that you and other members of your family all have

Dictionary example:

Her first name is Sarah but I don't know her surname.

Learner example:

You must send an e-mail with your name, ad[d]ress, phone and surname.

surprise /sə'praɪz/

Word family:

Nouns: surprise

Verbs: surprise

Adjectives: surprised, surprising

Adverbs: surprisingly

NOUN

EVENT

[C] an event that you did not expect to happen

Dictionary examples:

I didn't know that my parents were coming – it was a lovely surprise.

Don't tell Anne we've arranged a party for her – I want it to be a surprise.

It was a nice surprise to get home and find the letter.

Last night's heavy snow **came as a** complete surprise.

Learner example:

Last month I had a beautiful surprise for my birthday because my sister boug[ht] [me] a new bike.

surprised /sə'praɪzd/

Word family:

Nouns: surprise

Verbs: surprise

Adjectives: surprised, surprising

Adverbs: surprisingly

ADJECTIVE

feeling surprise because something has happened that you did not expect

Dictionary examples:

I was surprised **at/by** her response.

I'm not surprised (**that**) he didn't come.

I'm surprised **to** see you here, Carolina!

I **wouldn't be** surprised if he left the company.

She looked at him with a surprised expression on her face.

Learner example:

Hi Jo, I'm surprised you can't find the information about the art class.

sweater /'swet.əʳ/ (ALSO **jumper**)

NOUN [C]

a warm piece of clothing which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

Dictionary examples:

Put a sweater on if you're cold.

a V-necked sweater

Learner example:

I got lots of present[s], for example I got a nice sweater.

sweet /swi:t/

ADJECTIVE

ATTRACTIVE

attractive, often because of being small

Dictionary example:

Look at that kitten – isn't she sweet?

Learner example:

It's a toy bear and it's so sweet.

NOUN [C]

a small piece of sweet food, often made of sugar or chocolate

Dictionary example:

She bought a **packet of** sweets to suck on the journey.

Learner example:

At the party, we danced, sang, listened to music, and ate sweets!

sweets /swi:ts/

NOUN [PLURAL]

sweet food such as cake or candy

Dictionary example:

Rosie tries to avoid sweets.

Learner example:

Yes, if you can bring some sweets and some snacks, it would be great!

swim /swɪm/

Word family:

Nouns: swim, swimmer, swimming

Verbs: swim

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

a time when you swim

Dictionary example:

Shall we **go for/have a swim** this afternoon?

Learner example:

I would like to play volleyball on the beach and have a swim in the sea.

swimming /'swɪm.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: swim, swimmer, swimming

Verbs: swim

NOUN [U]

the activity of moving through water by moving your body

Dictionary examples:

Let's **go swimming** today.

The doctor recommended swimming as the best all-round exercise.

Learner example:

I want to go swimming and cycling.

swimming costume / 'swɪm.ɪŋ ,kɒs.tʃu:m/

NOUN [C]

a piece of clothing you wear to go swimming

Dictionary example:

I bought a new swimming costume.

Learner example:

I bought a new red swimming costume.

T

table tennis /'teɪ.bəl.ten.ɪs/

NOUN [U]

a game in which two or four people hit a small ball over a low net on a large table

Dictionary example:

Shall we play table tennis?

Learner example:

I also play basketball, badminton and table tennis.

take /teɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: *undertaking*

Verbs: *take, undertake*

VERB [T] (took, taken)

TRAVEL

to travel somewhere by using a bus, train, car, etc.

Dictionary example:

Are you taking the train to Edinburgh?

Learner example:

Then, we can take a cab.

NEEDS TIME

If something takes a particular amount of time, you need that amount of time in order to be able to do it.

Dictionary examples:

It took me three days **to** finish the job.

I'll just finish off this report – it won't take long.

Learner example:

It's going to take 2 hours.

Take care!

INFORMAL used when saying goodbye to someone

Dictionary example:

See you soon, Bob – take care!

Learner example:

Take care and see you soon.

DIRECTIONS

used to tell someone which road to go along in order to get somewhere

Dictionary examples:

Take the third turning on the left.

Take the main road out of town.

Learner example:

You can go to the city center. [Y]ou take St Mark's avenue and [then] you arrive.

HEALTH

to swallow or use medicine

Dictionary example:

Take two tablets, three times a day.

Learner example:

It is important for me because I don't have any other watch and I need to check [the] time to take my medicine.

take an exam

to do an exam

Dictionary example:

I have to take some exams in June.

Learner example:

It's important because I'm taking [an] exam next week.

tall /tɔ:l/

ADJECTIVE**HOW HIGH**

used for talking or asking about the height of someone or something

Dictionary examples:

He's six feet tall.

How tall are you?

She's much taller than me.

Learner example:

I [am] sell[ing] the dress because now I'm taller than two years ago and so it is small.

teach /ti:tʃ/ (taught, taught)

Word family:

Nouns: teacher, teaching

Verbs: teach

VERB

SHOW HOW TO

[T] to show or explain to someone how to do something

Dictionary examples:

My dad taught me **to** drive.

Can you teach me **how to** knit?

Learner example:

Dear students, Here is a book called "Cooking", it teaches you how to cook better.

team /ti:m/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

SPORT

a group of people who play a sport or game together against another group of players

Dictionary example:

a basketball/hockey/netball team

Learner example:

I'll come to England to watch my favourite football team.

teenager /'ti:n,eɪ.dʒəʔ/

Word family:

Nouns: teenager

Adjectives: teenage

NOUN [C]

a young person between 13 and 19 years old

Dictionary example:

The magazine is aimed at teenagers and young adults.

Learner example:

Well I want to help in the concert, and I think that all teenager[s] like rock music.

telephone /'tel.ɪ.fəʊn/

NOUN [C or U] (ALSO **phone**)

a piece of electronic equipment that you use to talk to someone who is in another place, or the communication system that allows you to do this

Dictionary examples:

There was a telephone on the desk.

They communicated by telephone.

Learner example:

I want to sell my old telephone.

VERB [I or T] FORMAL

to communicate with someone by telephone

Dictionary example:

Telephone me if you're going to be late.

Learner example:

Please telephone me at home.

tell /tel/ (told, told)

VERB

tell *sb* to do *sth*

to order or advise someone to do something

Dictionary examples:

I told you to stay here.

I told her to go home.

Learner example:

The teacher told us to bring a notebook and a pencil!

temperature /'tem.prə.tʃəʳ/

NOUN

HEAT

[C or U] how hot or cold something is

Dictionary examples:

Preheat the oven to a temperature of 200 degrees Celsius.

There has been a sudden rise in temperature over the past few days.

Learner example:

The weather is warm and the temperature is about 40°.

BODY

[c] how hot or cold someone's body is

Dictionary example:

The doctor examined him and **took** his temperature.

Learner example:

I am very sick, my temperature is 42 degrees so I'm going to the hospital this evening.

have (got) a temperature

to be hotter than usual because you are ill

Dictionary example:

My throat hurts and I have a temperature.

Learner example:

I have to change the time, because I feel sick and I've got a temperature.

term /tɜ:m/

NOUN

SCHOOL

[c] one of the periods of time that the school or university year is divided into

Dictionary examples:

In Britain, the spring term starts in January and ends just before Easter.

We're very busy in term-**time**.

Learner example:

It lasts for an hour and it will be given during the first term.

terrible /'ter.ə.bl̩/

Word family:

Adjectives: terrible

Adverbs: terribly

ADJECTIVE

very bad, of low quality, or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:

The weather was terrible.

We have just received some terrible news.

Learner example:

It would be terrible if my parents knew about it.

text /tekst/

NOUN

MOBILE PHONE

[C] a text message

Dictionary example:

Send me a text when you get there.

Learner example:

Send me a text.

VERB [T]

to send someone a text message

Dictionary example:

I texted her to arrange a time to meet.

Learner example:

Can you text me back after?

textbook /'tekst.bʊk/

NOUN [C]

a book about a particular subject, written for students

Dictionary example:

a chemistry/French textbook

Learner example:

I left my textbook in your house.

text message /'tekst.mes.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [C] (ALSO **text)**

a written message, usually containing words with letters left out, sent from one mobile phone to another

Dictionary example:

He sent me a text message to say he would be late.

Learner example:

It is blue and I can send text messages, and I can take photos.

than / ðæn /

PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION

WITH MORE/LESS

used with 'more' or 'less' to compare numbers or amounts

Dictionary examples:

I spent **more** than I intended to.

It cost **less** than I expected.

Learner example:

I want to sell my "English Grammar" book, it's a great book, simple to read, just the right book for you, and I [am] sell[ing] it at less than half price; INCREDIBLE!!

thank / θæŋk /

Word family:

Nouns: thanks

Verbs: thank

Adjectives: *thankful*

Adverbs: *thankfully*

VERB [T]

to tell someone that you are grateful for something they have done or given you

Dictionary examples:

Did you thank her **for** your present?

He thanked me **for** taking him home.

Learner example:

I thanked her for her present.A1

thanks / θæŋks /

Word family:

Nouns: thanks

Verbs: thank

Adjectives: *thankful*

Adverbs: *thankfully*

EXCLAMATION

no thanks

used to refuse an offer politely

Dictionary example:

"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

thank you / 'θæŋk . ju /

EXCLAMATION (INFORMAL **thanks**)

ACCEPT/REFUSE

said to politely accept or refuse something that has been offered to you

Dictionary examples:

"Would you like some more cake?" "Yes, I will have a small piece, thank you."

"Do you need any help?" "No, thank you."

that / ðæt /

CONJUNCTION

used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives to introduce a new part of a sentence

Dictionary examples:

She said (that) she'd collect it for me after work.

Is it true (that) she's gone back to teaching?

We'll be there at about 7.30, **provided/providing** (that) there's a suitable train.

It was **so** dark (that) I couldn't see anything.

Learner example:

It's true that I bought a mobile phone.

PRONOUN (PLURAL **those**)

REFERRING BACK

used to make a connection with an earlier statement

Dictionary examples:

My usual train was cancelled. That's why I'm so late.

She tricked him, and that's what really upset him.

Learner example:

I decided [not to] play football any more! That is why I want to sell them.

the /ði:/

DETERMINER

BEFORE SUPERLATIVES, ETC.

used before superlatives and other words, such as 'first' or 'only' or numbers showing something's position in a list, which refer to only one thing or person

Dictionary examples:

That was one of the best films I've ever seen.

What's the highest mountain in Europe?

I shall never forget the first time we met.

You're the fifth person to ask me that question.

Learner example:

The best present I have ever got was a car from my grandma.

theatre /'θiə.təʔ/

NOUN [C]

a building with a stage where people go to watch plays

Dictionary example:

the Lyceum Theatre

Learner example:

You can visit the museum and the theatre because they are very ancient and beautiful.

theirs /ðeəz/

PRONOUN

the things that belong or relate to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about

Dictionary example:

I think she's a relation of theirs.

Learner example:

I think I left my cellphone in your house and it's very important for me [be]cause my mother and father can't give me theirs.

themselves /ðəm'selvz/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'they'

Dictionary examples:

Did they enjoy themselves at the theatre?

They asked themselves where they had gone wrong.

Learner example:

They helped themselves [to] some fruit and sweets.

(by) themselves

alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:

The kids arranged the party **all** by themselves.

They did the catering themselves.

They've decided to run the club themselves.

Learner example:

Most people in Hong Kong do not make brea[k]fast themselves. They like eat[ing] out.

then /ðen/

ADVERB

RESULT

so or because of that

Dictionary examples:

Have a rest now, then you won't be so tired this evening.

"My interview's at 9 o'clock." "You'll be catching an early train, then?"

Learner example:

You can read the text from a song on [screen] and then you can sing the song.

there /ðeə^r/

ADVERB

GIVING

used when you are giving someone something

Dictionary examples:

There's some money for your cinema ticket.

"Could I have a pencil?" "Yes. There **you are.**"

these /ði:z/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

these days

used to talk about the present time

Dictionary example:

Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:

How are you these days?

thin /θɪn/

ADJECTIVE (thinner, thinnest)

NOT THICK

Something that is thin is smaller than usual between its opposite sides.

Dictionary examples:

a thin slice of meat

The walls are very thin.

a thin jacket

Learner example:

Wear some thin clothes because it will be very hot.

NOT FAT

A thin person or animal has very little fat on their body.

Dictionary examples:

She's too thin.

Thin, hungry dogs roam the streets.

Learner example:

He's tall, thin and he has got black hair and black eyes.

thing /θɪŋ/

NOUN

ACTIVITY

[c] used to refer to an activity or event

Dictionary examples:

Meeting Nina was the best thing that's ever happened to me.

I've got so many things to do I don't know where to start.

The thing I like best is the dancing.

Learner example:

My favo[u]rite thing is reading books!

FACT

[c] a fact or characteristic of someone or something

Dictionary examples:

The thing I like about Carol is her sense of humour.

He told me a few things about the army.

Your information is correct but you left out one thing.

Learner example:

Yes, I bought a mobile phone. The thing that I like [about] it is that it is very useful and it has got lots of cool [new] things.

think /θɪŋk/

Word family:

Nouns: *thinker*

Verbs: think, *rethink*

Adjectives: *unthinkable*

VERB (thought, thought)

CONSIDER DOING

[i] to consider doing something

Dictionary examples:

I'm thinking **of** taking up running.

I think **(that)** I'll go swimming after lunch.

I'm thinking **about** buying a new car.

Learner example:

I'm thinking of painting it blue.

third /θɜːd/

ORDINAL NUMBER

3rd written as a word

Dictionary examples:

the third road on the right

the third time

"What's the date today?" "It's **the** third."

She **came** third in the race.

Learner example:

If you come from [the] Dorchester side, you will see some houses and the third [one] is mine.

thirsty /'θɜː.sti/

Word family:

Nouns: thirst

Adjectives: thirsty

ADJECTIVE

needing to drink

Dictionary examples:

We were **hungry and** thirsty by the end of our walk.

I **felt** really thirsty during the match.

Learner example:

You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

thirty /'θɜː.ti/

NUMBER

the number 30

Dictionary examples:

twenty, thirty, forty

She got married when she was thirty (years old).

Learner example:

It's thirty years old.

this /ðɪs/

PRONOUN

ALREADY MENTIONED

used to refer to something that you have already talked about

Dictionary examples:

What's this we've heard about you moving to Scotland?

I've had enough of this!

This is why you should always lock your bike up.

Learner example:

We make a special [dish called] "bigos". This is cooked cabbage with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

CAN BE SEEN

used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to

Dictionary examples:

This is the cafe I was telling you about.

How did this get here?

Whose glasses are these?

THING HAPPENING

used to refer to something that is happening or something that you are doing

Dictionary examples:

This is how you prepare the fish.

Is this the first time you've been to London?

thousand /'θaʊ.zənd/ (PLURAL **thousand** or **thousands**)

NUMBER

NUMBER

the number 1000

Dictionary example:

There were more than three thousand people at the concert.

Learner example:

It will cost only two thousand pounds.

through /θru: /

PREPOSITION

ONE SIDE TO ANOTHER

from one end or side of something to the other

Dictionary examples:

We drove through the tunnel.

The River Seine flows through Paris.

The sun was shining through the window.

She cut through the wire.

They walked slowly through the woods.

Learner example:

So, through the windows I can see [the sea] and it is wonderful.

throw /θrəʊ /

VERB [I or T] (threw, thrown)

IN AIR

to make something move through the air by pushing it out of your hand

Dictionary examples:

She threw the **ball** back over the fence.

I threw the ball **to** the dog.

Could you throw me an apple?

Learner example:

She threw a glass of water at me.

thunderstorm /'θʌn.də ,stɔ:m /

NOUN [C]

a storm that has thunder and lightning

Dictionary example:

We sheltered in the barn during the thunderstorm.

Learner example:

On the next day, there was an extraordinary thunderstorm!

tidy /'taɪ.di/

Word family:

Verbs: tidy

Adjectives: tidy, untidy

ADJECTIVE

having everything ordered and arranged in the right place, or liking to keep things like this

Dictionary examples:

The house was clean and tidy.

My flatmate isn't very tidy.

Everything is very **neat and** tidy.

Learner example:

Well, my bedroom is not large but it is cozy and tidy.

VERB [T]

to make a place or a collection of things tidy

Dictionary example:

Have you tidied your room, Isabel?

Learner example:

I could also help you to tidy the school after the concert.

tie /taɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: tie

Verbs: tie, untie

NOUN [C]

CLOTHES

a long, thin piece of cloth that a man wears around his neck with a shirt

Dictionary example:

He always wears a jacket and tie to work.

Learner example:

I got presents like shoes, ties, shirts, pens, etc.

tights /taɪts/

NOUN [PLURAL]

a piece of women's clothing made of very thin material that covers the legs and bottom

Dictionary example:

a **pair of** tights

Learner example:

I like wearing skirts because you can choose nice tights and boots to wear, too!

till /tɪl/

PREPOSITION

until

Dictionary examples:

We waited till half past six for you.

Up till 1918, women in Britain were not allowed to vote.

Learner example:

I am going to be busy till 10:30 am.

time /taɪm/

Word family:

Nouns: time, timing

Verbs: time

NOUN

PERIOD

[U NO PLURAL] a particular amount of time

Dictionary examples:

It **takes a** long time to get from London to Sydney.

It was **some time ago** that I last heard from her.

We'd **save** time on our journey if we went by train.

What do you like doing in your **spare/free** time?

I don't know how you **find** time **to** do all the things you do.

I thought we'd **give** her a bit more time to get the job done.

When Paula was ill, I took her some magazines to help her **pass** the time.

Learner example:

I prefer Friday, [be]cause I've got [some] free time [then].

MINUTES/DAYS/YEARS

[ʊ] Time is what we measure in minutes, hours, days, etc.

Dictionary examples:

He wants to **spend** more time with his family.

If you'd got on with your work instead of **wasting** time chatting, you'd be finished by now.

She grew more and more fascinated by the subject as time **went on/by**.

Learner example:

I love [this game] and the last two days I [have] spen[t] all my time on it.

OCCASION

[C or ʊ] an occasion or period, or the experience connected with it

Dictionary examples:

The **last** time we went to Paris, it rained every day.

We were very young **at the** time.

Every time/**Each** time I ask you to do something, you always say you're too busy.

They go swimming three or four times **a week**.

Did you **have a good** time at the conference?

Learner example:

We had a good time and all the guests were happy.

all the time

continuously

Dictionary example:

I wish you'd stop criticizing me all the time.

Learner example:

He laugh[s] all the time.

timetable /'taɪm,teɪ.bəl/

NOUN [C]

SCHOOL/COLLEGE

a list of the times and days of lessons at a school, college, etc.

Dictionary example:

The first lesson **on** the timetable for Monday morning is history.

Learner example:

You haven't got the new timetable. The class is next Monday [from] ten to half [past] eleven.

INFINITIVE MARKER

REASON

used to give the purpose of something or the reason for doing something

Dictionary examples:

I'm going there to see my sister.

This tool is used to make holes in leather.

Learner example:

Dear Robbie, I'm writing to tell you some information about what we[re going to] do.

INSTEAD OF VERB

used instead of repeating a verb clause

Dictionary examples:

"Are you going tonight?" "I'm certainly hoping to."

"Would you like to come?" "I'd love to."

Learner example:

Yes, I'd love to.

PREPOSITION

from ... to ...

used to give information about periods of time

Dictionary example:

The museum is open from Tuesday to Saturday.

Learner example:

We have the class on Monday from 9 o'clock to 10 o'clock in the morning.

RECEIVING

used to show who receives something or experiences an action

Dictionary examples:

I gave the money to my sister.

Give the gun to me.

Anna was speaking to her mother on the phone.

I lent my bike to my brother.

Who's the letter addressed to?

Learner example:

Please bring it to me tomorrow, because I have to return it to my brother.

toast /təʊst/

NOUN

BREAD

[ʊ] bread that has been heated to make it brown

Dictionary examples:

a **slice of** toast

I have toast **and** marmalade for breakfast.

Learner example:

They prefer toast, muesli and [a] cup of tea or coffee for breakfast.

toe /təʊ/

NOUN [C]

ON FOOT

one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot

Dictionary example:

your **big/little** toe

Learner example:

I have to go to the doctor because I've broken my toe.

toilet /'tɔɪ.lət/

NOUN

toilets

a room or small building in a public place in which there are several toilets

Dictionary example:

Do you know where the ladies' toilets are?

Learner example:

Hello Jo, The information is near the toilets.

go to the toilet

to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

Dictionary example:

It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

Learner example:

I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

tonight /tə'naɪt/

NOUN [U]

the night of the present day

Dictionary examples:

Tonight will be my first opportunity to meet her.

Tonight's meeting will take place in the main school hall.

too /tu:/

ADVERB

not too

used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

Dictionary examples:

"How was your exam?" "Not too **bad**, I suppose."

I didn't play too well today.

He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

Learner example:

How are you? [I'm] not too bad.

toothache /'tu:θ.eɪk/

NOUN [C or U]

pain in one or more of your teeth

Dictionary example:

Have you got toothache?

Learner example:

I have toothache and I have to go to the dentist.

toothbrush /'tu:θ.brʌʃ/

NOUN [C]

a small brush that you use to clean your teeth

Dictionary example:

I forgot to pack my toothbrush.

Learner example:

I think [I] left [my] toothbrush at your house.

top /tɒp/

NOUN

HIGHEST PART

[C] the highest part of something

Dictionary examples:

She waited for me **at the top of** the stairs.

There were cherries **on top of** the cake.

We reached the top **of** the mountain in just under 6 hours.

Learner example:

When I went to the top of the castle, I c[ould] see [a] beautiful view of Edinburgh.

tour /tʊə/

Word family:

Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

NOUN [C or U]

a visit to and around a place, area, or country

Dictionary examples:

a tour **of** Europe

We went on a **guided** tour of the cathedral.

The band are **on** tour.

Learner example:

First I'd like us to go to a cafe and after that you can give me a tour around the town.

tour guide /'tʊə,gaɪd/

NOUN [C]

someone whose job is to show visitors a place or area

Dictionary example:

Our tour guide explained the church's history.

Learner example:

I am happy to hear that you want to visit my country next holiday, and I can be your tour guide.

tourist /'tʊə.rɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

NOUN [C]

someone who visits a place for pleasure and does not live there

Dictionary examples:

Millions of tourists visit Rome every year.

Disneyworld is one of Florida's major tourist **attractions**.

Learner example:

While missing big tourist attractions like Rio de Janeiro, you can always visit our Shopping Centre, which is one of the biggest in Brazil.

towel /taʊəl/

NOUN [C]

FOR DRYING

a soft piece of cloth or paper that you use for drying yourself or for drying something

Dictionary examples:

a **bath/beach** towel

She came downstairs wrapped in a towel.

Dry your hands on a **paper** towel.

Learner example:

You have to bring a bottle of water and a towel.

town /taʊn/

NOUN

CENTRAL AREA

[ʊ] the central area of a town where the shops are

Dictionary examples:

I usually **go into** town on a Saturday.

Shall I meet you **in** town?

Learner example:

Last night was the best, I went to dance at the best disco in town.

toy /tɔɪ/

NOUN [C]

an object for children to play with

Dictionary examples:

cuddly/soft toys

a toy train/farm/soldier

Put your toys away now – it's time for bed.

Learner example:

She gave me [a] large soft toy.

traffic /'træf.ɪk/

NOUN [U]

VEHICLES

the cars, trucks, etc. using a road

Dictionary examples:

The traffic is **heavy** in both directions.

We got **stuck in** traffic for several hours.

Five people were injured in a traffic **accident**.

Learner example:

If you want to have [a] nice time, leave the hotel early in the morning because in this way, you can miss the rush-hour traffic.

traffic light /'træf.ɪk.laɪt/

NOUN [C] (ALSO traffic lights)

a set of red, green, and yellow lights that is used to stop and start traffic

Dictionary example:

Turn left at the traffic lights.

Learner example:

You walk from your house, and then you turn left [at] the traffic lights.

trainer /'treɪ.nəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: trainer, training, *trainee*

Verbs: train

NOUN [C]

SHOE

a type of light comfortable shoe that is suitable for playing sport

Dictionary examples:

a pair of trainers

If you haven't got walking boots, you can just wear trainers.

Learner example:

Rafael, I think I have left my trainers at your house.

tram /træm/

NOUN [C]

an electric vehicle for carrying passengers, mostly in cities, which moves along metal lines in the road

Dictionary example:

We took the tram to the city centre.

Learner example:

You can get the tram.

trip /trɪp/

NOUN [C]

a journey in which you visit a place for a short time and come back again

Dictionary examples:

The trip **from** York **to** Newcastle takes about an hour by train.

Do you want to go **on** the school trip to France this year?

We did a **day** trip to Paris.

I thought we might hire a motorboat and **take** a trip **round/around** the bay.

She's away on a **business** trip and won't be back until next week.

Learner example:

So have a nice time on your trip.

true /tru:/

Word family:

Nouns: truth

Adjectives: true

Adverbs: truly

ADJECTIVE

NOT FALSE

based on facts and not imagined

Dictionary examples:

The film is based on a true **story**.

Is it true **that** Lucy and Mark are getting married?

Her story is only **partly** true.

Parents of young children often become depressed, and this is especially true **of** single parents.

Look at the sentences and decide whether they are true **or false** according to the text.

Learner example:

It's true. I finally bought a mobile phone.

try /traɪ/

VERB

ATTEMPT

[ɪ or ɪ] to attempt to do something

Dictionary examples:

I tried **to** open the window but I couldn't.

Keep trying and you'll find a job eventually.

Try **not to** upset her.

If I don't get into the football academy this year, I'll try **again** next year.

I've tried really **hard** but I can't persuade him to come.

I'm trying my **best/hardest**, but I just can't do it.

Learner example:

I don't have so much time but I will try to come to a meeting for a few hours.

tune /tju:n/

NOUN [C]

SONG

a song or piece of music

Dictionary examples:

I downloaded some great tunes yesterday.

a **theme** tune

Learner example:

Also, it has got many beautiful tunes and exciting games.

turn /tɜ:n/

Word family:

Nouns: turn, turning

Verbs: turn

VERB

CHANGE DIRECTION

[I or T] to change the direction in which you are moving, or to make a car do this

Dictionary examples:

Turn left at the traffic lights.

I turned the car into the drive.

Learner example:

Go up the street and turn left on the square.

twice /twɑɪs/

ADVERB

two times

Dictionary examples:

I've already asked him twice.

You need to take two tablets twice daily.

There are twice as many houses in this area as there used to be.

The state is at least twice as big as England.

He's twice her size.

Learner example:

I can write twice a week.

type /taɪp/

Word family:

Nouns: type

Adjectives: typical

Adverbs: typically

NOUN [C]

SORT

a person or thing that is part of a group of people or things that have similar qualities, or a group of people or things that have similar qualities

Dictionary examples:

What type **of** house do they live in?

They sell over 50 **different** types of cheese.

Illnesses **of this** type are very common in children.

They sell dried flowers and baskets and that type **of thing**.

Learner example:

My favourite type of music is RAP.

tyre /taɪə^r/

NOUN [C]

a thick, round piece of rubber filled with air, that fits around a wheel

Dictionary examples:

I've got a **flat** tyre.

I keep a **spare** tyre in the back of the car.

Learner example:

We went by car [and] the trip was lots of fun – the only thing that went wrong was we had two flat tyres.

U

umbrella /ʌmˈbrel.ə/

NOUN [C]

a thing that you hold above your head to keep yourself dry when it is raining

Dictionary examples:

I felt a few spots of rain so I **put** my umbrella *up*.

I left my umbrella on the bus yesterday.

Learner example:

I got some books, a bottle of wine and an umbrella.

uncle /ˈʌŋ.kl̩/

NOUN [C]

the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt

Dictionary examples:

I've got an uncle who lives there.

Did you bring me a present, Uncle Jack?

Learner example:

My uncle gave me the best present.

under /ˈʌn.dəː/

PREPOSITION

LESS THAN

less than a number, amount, or age

Dictionary examples:

All items cost/are under a pound.

You can buy the whole set of DVDs for **just** under £30.

The discount applies only to children under **(the age of)** ten.

Under-5s get in free.

If you get under 50%, you've failed the exam.

Learner example:

I saw an advertisement in front of my house: the coffee bar is looking for some waiters aged under 23 years old.

underground¹

NOUN /'ʌn.də.ɡraʊnd/

the underground

the system of trains that is built under London

Dictionary examples:

the London Underground

Take the underground to Green Park.

Learner example:

Take the underground [to] Camden Town station.

understand /,ʌn.də'stænd/ (**understood, understood**)

Word family:

Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding

Verbs: misunderstand, understand

Adjectives: understandable, understanding

Adverbs: *understandably*

VERB [I or T]

KNOW WHY/HOW

to know why or how something happens or works, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:

We still don't fully understand **how** the brain works.

I don't understand **why** my computer crashes so often.

Learner example:

The teacher expla[i]ned her plan for teaching and we understood how to plan our time.

unfortunately /ʌn'fɔ:.tʃən.ət.li/

Word family:

Nouns: fortune, *misfortune*

Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate

Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADVERB

used to say that you wish something was not true or had not happened

Dictionary examples:

I'd love to come, but unfortunately, I have to work.

Unfortunately, I didn't have my credit card with me or I'd certainly have bought it.

Learner example:

Unfortunately I lost my keys.

unhappy /ʌn'hæp.i/

Word family:

Nouns: happiness, unhappiness

Adjectives: happy, unhappy

Adverbs: happily

ADJECTIVE**SAD**

sad

Dictionary examples:

an unhappy **childhood/marriage**

He **made** her quite unhappy.

Learner example:

I was unhappy you couldn't come to my birthday party.

uniform /'ju:.nɪ.fɔ:m/

NOUN [C]

a special set of clothes that are worn by people who do a particular job or go to a particular school

Dictionary examples:

school uniform

a nurse's uniform

Learner example:

I think I have left the skirt of my school uniform in your house.

until /ʌn'ɪl/ (ALSO **till**)

PREPOSITION

DIRECTIONS

as far as

Dictionary example:

Carry on until the traffic lights and then turn right.

Learner example:

You have to [stay on] the train until Charles DE GAULLE Etoile station.

unusual /ʌn'ju:.ʒu.əl/

Word family:

Adjectives: unusual, usual

Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADJECTIVE

different and not ordinary, often in a way that is interesting or exciting

Dictionary examples:

an unusual **name/surname**

He took the highly unusual step of making a public apology.

It's fairly unusual **to** keep insects as pets.

I was actually on time, which is very unusual for me.

Learner example:

It is about a dragon who is very kind and unusual!

up /ʌp/

ADVERB

HIGHER POSITION

towards or in a higher place or position

Dictionary examples:

She looked up and smiled at me.

This road goes up into the Andes.

The water was up **to** the level of the windows.

Learner example:

As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I looked up and I saw my friend on the other side of the concert [hall].

PREPOSITION

HIGHER POSITION

to or in a higher place or position

Dictionary examples:

He ran up the steps.

We followed her up the stairs to a large meeting room.

Learner example:

We r[ɒ]de up the mountain [ɒn] our b[i]kes.

up the road/street, etc.

along or further along the street/road, etc.

Dictionary example:

They live just up the road.

Learner example:

Go up the street and turn left on the square.

upset /ʌp'set/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

UNHAPPY

unhappy or worried because something unpleasant has happened

Dictionary examples:

They'd had an argument and she was still upset **about** it.

Mike **got** very upset when I told him the news.

She was very upset **to** hear that the holiday had been cancelled.

He was very upset **that** you didn't reply to his letters.

Learner example:

I was upset that you didn't come to my birthday party.

upstairs

ADVERB /ʌp'steəz/

on or to a higher level of a building

Dictionary example:

He ran upstairs to answer the phone.

Learner example:

If I forget something, I don't have to go upstairs.

use

Word family:

Nouns: use, user, *misuse*, *usefulness*

Verbs: use, *misuse*

Adjectives: useful, useless

NOUN /ju:s/

USING

[u] when you use something, or when something is being used

Dictionary examples:

an increase in the use **of** mobile phones

Guests have free use **of** the swimming pool.

Turn the machine off when it's not **in** use.

Learner example:

There's a very good book. It's [called] "English grammar in use".

useful /'ju:s.fʊl/

Word family:

Nouns: use, user, *misuse*, *usefulness*

Verbs: use, *misuse*

Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE

HELPING

helping you to do or achieve something

Dictionary examples:

useful **information/advice**

A good knife is probably one of the most useful things you can have in a kitchen.

Learner example:

It has a camera and it is very useful.

usual /'ju:.ʒu.əl/

Word family:

Adjectives: unusual, usual

Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADJECTIVE

as usual

in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:

As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:

As usual, I'll travel by plane.

usually /'ju:.ʒu.ə.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: unusual, usual

Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADVERB

in the way that most often happens

Dictionary examples:

He usually gets home about 6 o'clock.

I usually just have a sandwich for lunch.

Is he usually so rude?

"Does this shop open on Sundays?" "Usually."

Learner example:

Hungarian people usually eat breakfast at 6 or 7 o'clock.

V

variety /və'raɪə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: variation, variety, *variable*

Verbs: vary

Adjectives: varied, various, *variable*

Adverbs: *invariably*

NOUN

a variety of *sth/sb*

many different types of things or people

Dictionary example:

Ben has done a variety of jobs.

Learner example:

Hi Nick, I'd like a variety of music [at the party].

various /'veə.ri.əs/

Word family:

Nouns: variation, variety, *variable*

Verbs: vary

Adjectives: varied, various, *variable*

Adverbs: *invariably*

ADJECTIVE

many different

Dictionary examples:

I left London for various **reasons**.

They have offices in various **parts of** the country.

We had various **problems** on our journey, including a puncture.

There are various **ways** of raising money.

Learner example:

We played various games and danced too.

verb /vɜːb/

NOUN [C]

a word that is used to say that someone does something or that something happens. For example the words 'arrive', 'make', 'be', and 'feel' are verbs.

Dictionary example:

a **regular/irregular** verb

Learner example:

It is very good for grammar, irregular verbs, etc. The name of the book is "M[urphy's] grammar" and it's only four Pounds.

video /'vɪd.i.əʊ/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL **videos)**

ON COMPUTER/CAMERA

a short film that can be watched on television, a computer, a camera, etc.

Dictionary examples:

music videos

video sites

They showed me their wedding video.

Learner example:

I like it because it has a camera to make videos.

FILM/TV

a film, television programme, etc. recorded on a long, narrow, magnetic strip, or the recorded strip itself that is inside a rectangular plastic container

Dictionary examples:

He just used to stay in and watch videos.

We had the whole series **on** video.

Learner example:

[O]n that chan[n]el you have the chance to watch many videos of your favourite singer, and learn about their news.

video game /'vɪd.i.əʊ,geɪm/

NOUN [C]

a game in which you make pictures move on a screen

Dictionary example:

He plays a lot of video games.

Learner example:

We played cricket, and we also played video games.

view /vju: /

Word family:

Nouns: view, viewer

Verbs: *view*

NOUN

THINGS YOU SEE

[c] the things that you can see from a place

Dictionary examples:

On a clear day, the view **from** the top of the mountain is amazing.

The rooftop restaurant has a spectacular view across the bay.

Learner example:

The view from the window of my room is the best one.

violin /,vaɪə'li:n/

NOUN [C]

a wooden musical instrument with four strings, which you hold against your neck and play by moving a bow across the strings

Dictionary example:

I've been learning the violin for the last four years.

Learner example:

My hobb[ies are] reading and playing the violin.

visit /'vɪz.ɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: visit, visitor

Verbs: visit

VERB

INTERNET

[T] to look at a website

Dictionary example:

There's the usual invitation to visit their **website**.

Learner example:

If you want more information or you want [to] see photos about [the] art class, visit our website:
www.artclass.com.

visitor /'vɪz.ɪ.təʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: visit, visitor

Verbs: visit

NOUN [C]

someone who visits a person or place

Dictionary examples:

Ben, you've got some visitors to see you.

The museum attracts large numbers of visitors.

Learner example:

I did [a] very good meal for all of my visitors.

vocabulary /vəʊ'kæb.jʊ.lər.i/

NOUN

WORDS YOU KNOW

[c or u] all the words you know in a particular language

Dictionary examples:

a **broad/wide/limited** vocabulary

Reading helps to broaden your vocabulary.

Learner example:

I'm sure I will improve my vocabulary and English Grammar.

volleyball /'vɒl.i,bɔ:l/

NOUN [U]

a game in which two teams use their hands to hit a ball over a net without allowing it to touch the ground

Dictionary example:

They played volleyball on the beach.

Learner example:

My hobbies are playing volleyball and watching TV.

W

wait /weɪt/

VERB [I]

can't wait

INFORMAL used to say how excited you are about something that you are going to do

Dictionary example:

I can't wait to see him.

Learner example:

I can't wait to see you!

walk /wɔːk/

Word family:

Nouns: walk, walking, *walker*

Verbs: walk

NOUN [C]

JOURNEY

a journey that you make by walking, often for enjoyment

Dictionary examples:

He **had/went for/took** a walk, to get some air.

Every afternoon she takes her grandad out for a walk.

Learner example:

After dinner we watch television, [and] sometimes we go for a walk.

walking /'wɔː.kɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: walk, walking, *walker*

Verbs: walk

NOUN [U]

the activity of going for a walk, especially for pleasure in the countryside

Dictionary examples:

We're **going** walking in Wales for a week.
a pair of walking **boots**

Learner example:

My hobbies are swimming, walking, running and playing football.

wallet /'wɒl.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

a small folding case for carrying paper money and credit cards, used especially by men

Dictionary examples:

Have you seen my wallet anywhere?
He pulled out a big fat wallet stuffed with notes.

Learner example:

I think I have left my wallet in your house.

war /wɔ:'r/

NOUN

FIGHTING

! [c or u] armed fighting between two or more countries or groups, or a particular example of this

Dictionary examples:

nuclear war
civil war
a war film/grave/hero
If this country **goes to** war we will have to face the fact that many people will die.
Britain and France **declared** war **on** Germany in 1939.
War **broke out** between the two countries after a border dispute.
They've been **at** war for the last five years.

Learner example:

It was built by [the] British during the war.

warm /wɔ:m/

Word family:

Nouns: warmth

Verbs: warm

Adjectives: warm

Adverbs: warmly

ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES

describes clothes and covers made of a material that keeps you warm

Dictionary examples:

I don't have a warm winter coat.

Those gloves look nice and warm.

Learner example:

Remember you should wear warm clothes.

wash /wɒʃ/

VERB

wash (sth) up or **wash up (sth)** PHRASAL VERB

to clean the plates, pans, and other things that you have used for cooking and eating

Dictionary example:

He washed up his mug and put it back on the shelf.

Learner example:

After the meal, I have to wash up the dishes.

NOUN

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you wash something or a part of your body

Dictionary examples:

Those curtains need a wash.

Erik needed a **good** wash after playing in the garden.

washing machine /'wɒʃ.ɪŋ.mə,ʃi:n/

NOUN [C]

a machine for washing clothes, sheets and other things made of cloth

Dictionary example:

Could you **empty/load** the washing machine, please?

Learner example:

I've left my mobile phone on [your] washing machine.

washing-up / 'wɒʃ . ɪŋ 'ʌp/

NOUN [U]

when you wash the dishes, pans, and other things you have used for cooking and eating a meal

Dictionary example:

Mick was **doing** the washing-up.

Learner example:

I can do the washing-up and cooking.

water / 'wɔː . tə/

NOUN [U]

SEA/LAKE

an area of water, such as the sea, a lake or a swimming pool

Dictionary examples:

The water's much warmer today – are you coming for a swim?

Dad, I swam a whole length of the pool **under** water!

Learner example:

There are a lot of beautiful beaches with clean water.

way /weɪ/

NOUN

METHOD

[C] how you do something

Dictionary examples:

There are many ways **of** solving the problem.

That's not the way **to** do it – let me show you.

That method hasn't worked, so let's try your way.

Learner example:

I think it's the best way to relax.

ROUTE

[c] the route you take to get from one place to another

Dictionary examples:

Do you know the way **to** the train station?

I've only been living in Madrid for a couple of weeks so I don't really know my way **around** it yet.

We'll have to stop for fuel **on the** way to the airport.

Can you **find** your own way **out of** the building?

The coach stopped for us to eat lunch but within half an hour we were **on** our way again.

There's no way **through** the centre of town in a vehicle – it's for pedestrians only.

Many people have **lost** their way in the forest.

Only a local person could **find** their way **through** the narrow streets of the old town.

Learner example:

The shortest way to get there is going along Sarmiento Avenue.

by the way

used when you say something new or on a different subject

Dictionary examples:

I think we've discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?

Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

Learner example:

By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

web /web/

NOUN [C]

the Web

the connected pages on the Internet, which you can search to find particular information

Dictionary example:

Jane's been **surfing** the Web all morning.

Learner example:

You can find the advertisement on the web, on the official website: www.luna@.it.

web page /'web,peɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

Dictionary example:

There is a web page with this information.

Learner example:

You can find the art class information [on] her web page.

weekday /'wi:k.deɪ/

NOUN [C]

one of the five days from Monday to Friday when people usually go to work or school

Dictionary example:

This road is very busy on weekdays.

Learner example:

I can write at the weekends, because I have no time on weekdays.

weekly /'wi:.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: week

Adjectives: weekly

Adverbs: weekly

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

happening once a week or every week

Dictionary examples:

a weekly magazine/report

a twice-weekly meeting

The fire alarm has a weekly test/is tested weekly.

Learner example:

I also read magazines and newspapers to [get] information about daily and weekly events.

welcome /'wel.kəm/

EXCLAMATION

said as a greeting to someone arriving at a place

Dictionary examples:

Welcome – please come in.

Welcome **home/back** – we've missed you!

Welcome **to** Cambridge.

Learner example:

Wendy, welcome to my town.

ADJECTIVE

you're welcome

said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

Dictionary example:

"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

well /wel/

Word family:

Adjectives: unwell, well

ADVERB (better, best)

as well as

in addition to

Dictionary examples:

There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.

They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

Learner example:

I like pop as well as country music.

TO A GREAT DEGREE

in a complete way or as much as possible

Dictionary examples:

Stir the mixture well.

I know him **quite** well.

Learner example:

I live in the capital city. [...] I know it very well and it will be [a] pleasure to guide you around.

well-known / ,wel 'nəʊn/

ADJECTIVE

famous

Dictionary examples:

a well-known **actor/artist/film star/singer**

a well-known **face/voice**

Learner example:

I would like to suggest [we] invite some well-known artists to next year's festival.

west (ALSO **West**) /west/

Word family:

Nouns: west

Adjectives: western

NOUN [U]

DIRECTION

the direction that you face to see the sun go down

Dictionary examples:

The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.

The sun rises in the east and sets **in the west**.

the west

the part of an area that is further towards the west than the rest

Dictionary examples:

We live in the west of the city.

Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the west will have some rain.

Learner example:

It [is] situated in the west of [the] town and it is near the sea.

ADJECTIVE

in or forming the west part of something

Dictionary examples:

the west coast of Ireland

They come from west London.

Learner example:

I most enjoyed Bergen, which is [o]n the west coast of Norway.

ADVERB

towards the west

Dictionary examples:

We travelled west.

They live in a village four miles west of Oxford.

wet /wet/

ADJECTIVE (wetter, wettest)**WATER**

covered in water or another liquid

Dictionary examples:

a wet floor

a wet umbrella

wet hair

My bike **got** wet in the rain.

I had to cycle in the rain and got **soaking** wet.

You poor thing – you're **all** wet.

Learner example:

[Yester]day I was at the swimming pool and I g[o]t out with wet hair.

WEATHER

describes weather or periods of time when rain falls

Dictionary examples:

We've had wet **weather** all week.

This is the first wet day for two months.

The presentation will take place indoors if it's wet.

Learner example:

The last thing I bought was a jacket because of the cold and wet weather here.

what /wɒt/

PRONOUN**What about ...?**

used when suggesting or offering something to someone

Dictionary examples:

What about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?

"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"

When can we meet? What about next week?

What about getting a pizza?

What about Lola – shall we invite her?

Learner example:

I would love to see the film. What about Friday?

wheel /wi:l/

NOUN [C]

ON VEHICLE

a circular object fixed under a vehicle so that it moves smoothly over the ground

Dictionary examples:

My bike needs a new wheel.

He lost control of his car when the **front/rear** wheel hit a rock.

Learner example:

I ride my bicycle [every day], but now its front wheel is broken.

when /wen/

CONJUNCTION

AT WHAT TIME

used to say at what time something happened or will happen

Dictionary examples:

I found it when I was cleaning out the cupboards.

We'll go when you're ready.

She was only twenty when she had her first baby.

He was quite shocked when I told him.

Learner example:

I'll ring you when I arrive.

where /weə^r/

CONJUNCTION

POSITION

at, in or to a place or position

Dictionary examples:

I've been meaning to ask you where you get your hair cut.

I like to have him next to me where I can keep an eye on him.

Learner example:

I need to know where I can study French.

which /wɪtʃ/

PRONOUN

CHOICE

used to ask or talk about a choice between two or more things

Dictionary examples:

Which **of** these do you like best?

Which is the best way to the station?

Learner example:

Which are your favourite music bands?

REFERRING TO SOMETHING

used at the beginning of a relative clause to show what thing is being referred to

Dictionary examples:

These are problems which we all know about.

You know that little Italian restaurant – the one which I mentioned in my letter?

Learner example:

I like to wear clothes which are black or blue.

while /waɪl/

CONJUNCTION

DURING

during the time that, or at the same time as

Dictionary examples:

I read it while you were drying your hair.

While I was in Italy, I went to see Alessandro.

I thought I heard him come in while we were having dinner.

"I'm going to the post office." "While you're there, can you get me some stamps?"

Learner example:

My mother gave it to me yesterday evening while I was playing [a] comp[u]ter game.

white /waɪt/

ADJECTIVE

COFFEE

White coffee has milk or cream added to it.

Dictionary example:

Two coffees please, one black and one white.

WINE

! White wine is a pale yellow colour.

Dictionary example:

Would you prefer red or white wine?

Learner example:

Please don't bring anything or if you w[ant to,] bring one bottle of white wine.

NOUN [C or U]

the colour of snow or milk

Dictionary example:

In some countries it is traditional for a bride to wear white.

Learner example:

I am going to use the colour white for my bedroom.

who /huː/

PRONOUN

REFERRING TO SOMEONE

used at the beginning of a relative clause to show which person or group of people you are talking about

Dictionary examples:

That's the man who I saw in the bank.

I think it was your dad who phoned.

He rang James, who was a good friend as well as the family doctor.

Learner example:

It was my mother who gave it to me.

whole /həʊl/

ADJECTIVE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete, including every part

Dictionary examples:

I spent the whole day cleaning.

There's still a whole month till my birthday.

After my exercise class, my whole body ached.

The whole town was destroyed by the earthquake.

This whole **thing** is ridiculous.

Bill does nothing but complain the whole **time** .

Learner example:

Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party.

why /waɪ/

ADVERB

why don't you?/ why not do *sth*?

used to make a suggestion

Dictionary examples:

Why don't you come with us?

Why not give it a try?

Learner example:

Why don't we play tennis?

wide /waɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: width

Verbs: widen

Adjectives: wide

Adverbs: widely

ADJECTIVE

DISTANCE

having a larger distance from one side to the other than is usual or expected

Dictionary example:

a wide **river/road**

Learner example:

I'm going to stay here two weeks in a big hotel near a wide river.

wild /waɪld/

Word family:

Adjectives: wild

Adverbs: wildly

ADJECTIVE

ANIMAL

A wild animal or plant lives or grows in its natural environment and not where people live.

Dictionary examples:

a wild dog

wild flowers

Learner example:

You can see wild animals.

will /wɪl/

MODAL VERB

FUTURE

(ALSO 'll) used to talk about what is going to happen in the future, especially things that you are certain about

Dictionary examples:

Ben will be five years old next month.

The train leaves at 8.58, so we'll be in Scotland by lunchtime.

I'll see him on Saturday.

Will Susie be there?

It won't be easy to find another secretary.

Learner example:

I will arrive at 8 o'clock.

ASK

used to ask someone to do something

Dictionary examples:

Will you give me her address?

Will you give that to Tony when you see him, please?

Will you join us for a drink, Evie?

Learner example:

Will you help me to [paint] my bedroom?

IF

(ALSO 'II) used in conditional sentences that start with 'if' and use the present tense

Dictionary examples:

If he's late again, I'll be very angry.

I won't be surprised if she cancels the holiday.

Learner example:

If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

win /wɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: winner, *win*

Verbs: win

VERB (winning, won, won)

COMPETITION

[I or T] to get the most points in a competition or game

Dictionary examples:

Which year was it that Italy won the World Cup?

Do you think Nadal will win this year?

Learner example:

Portugal is in Euro 2004 and I want Portugal [to] win this tourn[a]ment.

PRIZE

[T] to get a prize in a game or competition

Dictionary examples:

He won £500 for his short story.

This is the third medal she's won this season.

Learner example:

I've won £20.

windy /'wɪn.di/

Word family:

Nouns: wind

Adjectives: windy

ADJECTIVE

with a lot of wind

Dictionary examples:

It was a windy night.

It was wet and windy for most of the week.

Learner example:

It was sunny and a little windy, so it wasn't too hot.

winner /'wɪn.əʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: winner, *win*

Verbs: win

NOUN [C]

someone who wins a game or competition

Dictionary examples:

There'll be a prize for the winner.

The winner of this match will play Gael Monfils in the semi-finals.

And to find out who are the **lucky** winners of our competition, Samantha is going to draw some names out of the bag.

Learner example:

The winners will get wonderful prizes.

wish /wɪʃ/

NOUN [C]

best wishes

something that you write at the end of a letter

Dictionary example:

With best wishes, Anna

Learner example:

With best wishes,

with /wɪð/

PREPOSITION

USING

using something

Dictionary examples:

She hit him over the head with a tennis racket.

Fix the two pieces together with glue.

Learner example:

I can print [the] advertisement and tickets with my computer.

without /wɪ'ðaʊt/

PREPOSITION

NOT HAVING

not having, using, or doing something

Dictionary examples:

I've come out without my umbrella.

You look nice without make-up.

You shouldn't drive for more than three hours without **taking/having** a break.

Learner example:

I have an exam tomorrow and I cannot study without the folder.

without sb

when someone is not with someone else

Dictionary examples:

I couldn't have done it without you.

You can start the meeting without me.

Learner example:

Majorca is wonderful, but I feel lonely without you.

wonderful /'wʌn.də.fəl/

Word family:

Verbs: wonder

Adjectives: wonderful

ADJECTIVE

extremely good

Dictionary examples:

He's a wonderful cook.

"Did you know that Daryl's getting married?" "No, I didn't. How wonderful!"

We had a wonderful **time** in Italy last summer.

Learner example:

I hope you will have a wonderful time.

wood /wʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: wood

Adjectives: wooden

NOUN

MATERIAL

[ʊ] the hard material that trees are made of

Dictionary examples:

He gathered some wood to build a fire.

The box is **made of** wood and it's very heavy.

Learner example:

It is long and it is made of wood.

GROUP OF TREES

[c] (ALSO **woods**) an area of land covered with a thick growth of trees

Dictionary examples:

an oak wood

We went for a walk **in the** woods after lunch.

Learner example:

There [is] a big wood round this lake.

wooden /'wʊd.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: wood

Adjectives: wooden

ADJECTIVE

made of wood

Dictionary examples:

The house was surrounded by a tall, wooden **fence**.
Stir the mixture with a wooden **spoon**.

Learner example:

I got three [Yo-yos] and a wooden aeroplane.

wool /wʊl/

NOUN [U]

thick thread or material that is made from the hair of a sheep

Dictionary examples:

The blankets are made from wool and the sheets from cotton.
Put on your red wool cardigan – it'll be nice and warm.
How many **balls of** wool did you need to knit that sweater?

Learner example:

I got many presents: [a] camera, [a] wool sweater and other things.

work /wɜ:k/

Word family:

Nouns: work, worker

Verbs: work

Adjectives: working, *overworked*

NOUN**ACTIVITY**

[U] the activities that you have to do at school, for your job, etc.

Dictionary examples:

I'll have to take this work home with me and finish it there.
The teacher said she was pleased with my work.

Learner example:

If you haven't any work on Thursday we can start our work on that day.

VERB**OPERATE**

[I or T] If a machine or piece of equipment works, it is not broken.

Dictionary examples:

Our telephone isn't working.
I can't **get** the radio **to** work.

Learner example:

I tried to phone her house, but her phone wasn't working, so I decided to go to her house.

worker /'wɜː.kəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: work, worker

Verbs: work

Adjectives: working, *overworked*

NOUN [C]

IN COMPANY

someone who works for a company or organization but does not have a powerful position

Dictionary examples:

factory workers

Many companies still treat their management staff better than their workers.

Learner example:

There is a man with a suitcase and he says: "Hi, I'm a worker in the a[ir]port and I found this suitcase."

world /wɜːld/

NOUN

your world

your life and experiences

Dictionary example:

His whole world fell apart when she left.

Learner example:

I like this room because it's "my world" and because it is very big.

worried /'wʌr.i.d/

Word family:

Verbs: worry

Adjectives: worried, worrying

ADJECTIVE

anxious because you are thinking about problems or unpleasant things that might happen

Dictionary examples:

She's really worried **about** her son.

I'm worried **that** someone will find out.

She was sitting behind her desk with a worried **expression/look** on her face.

You **had** me worried for a moment back there – I thought you wouldn't be able to stop in time.

Learner example:

I'm worried about your health.

worry /'wʌr.i/

Word family:

Verbs: worry

Adjectives: worried, worrying

VERB

FEEL ANXIOUS

[I] to think about problems or unpleasant things that might happen in a way that makes you feel anxious

Dictionary examples:

Try not to worry – there's nothing you can do to change the situation.

It's silly worrying **about** things which are outside your control.

Learner example:

I'm worried about your health.

worse /wɜːs/

Word family:

Nouns: *worse*

Verbs: *worsen*

Adjectives: worse

Adverbs: worse

ADJECTIVE

MORE UNPLEASANT

(comparative of bad) more unpleasant or difficult than something else that is also bad

Dictionary examples:

The exam was worse **than** I expected.

His behaviour is **even** worse than his sister's.

The heat is **much** worse in the daytime.

Learner example:

It takes me more than one hour to get to work every day. In the evening it is even worse.

worst /wɜːst/

ADJECTIVE

(superlative of bad) the most unpleasant, difficult or severe

Dictionary examples:

That was **the** worst meal I've ever eaten.

"It was **the** worst moment of my life," she admitted.

Learner example:

And you, what is your worst gift?

would /wʊd/

MODAL VERB**would love *sth***

used to say that you would very much like something

Dictionary examples:

I'd love some chocolate right now!

I'd love to be an actor.

Learner example:

I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

would love to (*do sth*)

used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

Dictionary examples:

"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" "I'd love to."

We'd love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

Learner example:

Yes, I'd love to come with you.

EXCLAMATION

used to show surprise, excitement, admiration, etc.

Dictionary example:

Wow! Did you make that cake? It looks delicious!

Learner example:

Wow, this is very cool!

write /raɪt/ (**wrote, written**)

Word family:

Nouns: writer, writing

Verbs: rewrite, write

Adjectives: written

VERB [I or T]

COMMUNICATE

to send a letter or email to someone, giving them information or expressing your thoughts or feelings

Dictionary examples:

James hasn't written **to** me recently.

I wrote my sister a letter.

My mother wrote **to** give me details about the party.

The travel company has written giving information about the trip.

Learner example:

I can write [my penfriend] a letter twice a week.

writing /'raɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: writer, writing

Verbs: rewrite, write

Adjectives: written

NOUN [U]

TEXT

something which has been written or printed

Dictionary example:

The writing on the label was too small to read.

wrong /rɒŋ/

Word family:

Adjectives: wrong

Adverbs: wrong, wrongly

ADJECTIVE

be wrong

to think or say something that is not correct

Dictionary examples:

I was wrong **about** the time – the shop closed at 7, not 8.

You're wrong **in** thinking that Matt is from the States – he's Canadian.

Learner example:

If I'm not wrong, it is in the living room.

ADVERB

NOT CORRECT

in a way that is not correct

Dictionary example:

You've spelt my name wrong.

Y

yeah (ALSO **yeh**) /jɛə/ INFORMAL

EXCLAMATION

yes

Dictionary examples:

"Do you like your job?" "Yeah, it's all right I suppose."

"Will you drive?" "Yeah, sure."

Learner example:

Yeah, try wearing black because we're gonna [get] dirty.

year /jɪə/

NOUN

PERIOD OF STUDY

[C] the part of the year, in a school or university, during which courses are taught

Dictionary examples:

the **school/college** year

Emma's now in her **final/first/second year** at Manchester University.

Learner example:

The class is ev[er]y Friday until the end of the school year.

yellow /'jɛl.əv/

NOUN [C or U]

a yellow colour

Dictionary example:

You should wear more yellow – it suits you.

Learner example:

I wanna paint the room in blue and yellow.

yes /jes/

ADVERB (INFORMAL **yeah**)

DISAGREE

used when you are disagreeing with a negative statement

Dictionary example:

"I'm not a very good cook, though." "Yes, you are – you make wonderful food!"

yet /jet/

ADVERB

UNTIL NOW

up until now

Dictionary examples:

I haven't spoken to her yet.

He hasn't finished yet.

"Are you ready?" "Not yet – wait a moment."

Learner example:

I haven't seen the sea yet.

NOW

now or as early as this time

Dictionary example:

I don't want to go home yet.

Learner example:

I don't need it yet because my parents gave me a new computer for my birthday.

yogurt (ALSO **yoghurt**) /'jɒg.ət/

NOUN [C or U]

a slightly sour, thick liquid made from milk with bacteria added to it, sometimes sweetened and with a fruit flavour added and sometimes eaten plain

Dictionary examples:

natural/plain yogurt

strawberry yogurt

low-fat yogurt

I only had a yogurt for lunch.

Learner example:

In the morning they eat yogurt with masala chappaties.

you /ju: /

PRONOUN

PEOPLE GENERALLY

people in general

Dictionary examples:

You learn to accept these things as you get older.

You can't get a driving licence till you're seventeen in this country.

Too much alcohol is bad for you.

How do you get this thing to start?

Learner example:

You can get there by plane.

you're welcome

said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

Dictionary example:

"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

yours /jɔ: z /

Word family:

Nouns: faith

Adjectives: faithful

Adverbs: faithfully

PRONOUN

PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED

used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person or group of people being spoken or written to

Dictionary examples:

Is this pen yours?

Unfortunately, my legs aren't as long as yours.

I've got something **of** yours.

Learner example:

My bicycle is bro[k]en. Can you lend me yours?

PRONOUN

PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'you'

Dictionary examples:

Be careful with that knife or you'll cut yourself!

I hope you **enjoy** yourself.

Learner example:

After that you could choose a partner to talk about what you usually do in your free time and the last thing was to describe yourself in front of the class.

(by) yourself

alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:

We didn't mean to leave you **all** by yourself.

Can you lift it by yourself?

Did you make the dress yourself?

You can do that yourself.

Learner example:

It is difficult to g[et] there by yourself.

Z

zero /'zɪə.rəʊ/

NUMBER (PLURAL **zeros** OR **zeroes**)

NUMBER

[c or ʊ] the number 0

Dictionary example:

Five, four, three, two, one, zero.

Learner example:

Can you [bring] me my laptop, because I have to do [some] homework on it – if I don't do this I will [get] a zero.